

All Recipients of the Serviced Grid Code

Thomas Derry  
Commercial Analyst  
Electricity Codes

thomas.derry@uk.ngrid.com  
Direct tel +44 (0)1926 654208

[www.nationalgrid.com](http://www.nationalgrid.com)

31<sup>st</sup> December 2010

Dear Sir/Madam

**THE SERVICED GRID CODE – ISSUE 4 REVISION 5**

Revision 5 of Issue 4 of the Grid Code has been approved by the Authority for implementation on **31<sup>st</sup> December 2010**.

I have enclosed the replacement pages that incorporate the agreed changes necessary to update the Grid Code Issue 4 Revision 4 to Revision 5 standard.

The enclosed note provides a brief summary of the changes made to the text.

Yours faithfully,

Thomas Derry  
Commercial Analyst  
Electricity Codes



## THE GRID CODE – ISSUE 4 REVISION 5

### INCLUSION OF REVISED PAGES

Title Page

Glossary and Definitions

- **Pages 18 – 61 (end)**

Planning Code

PC

- **Entire section reissued**

Connection Conditions

CC

- **Entire section reissued**

Operating Code

OC.11

- **Pages 2 - 5**

Data Registration Code

DRC.11

- **Pages 48 - 49**

General Conditions

GC.4

- **Page 3 - 8**

Revisions

- **Pages 2 - 5**

NOTE:

See Page 1 of the Revisions section of the Grid Code for details of how the revisions are indicated on the pages.

# NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC

## THE GRID CODE – ISSUE 4 REVISION 5

### SUMMARY OF CHANGES

The changes arise from the implementation of modifications proposed in the following two Consultation Papers:

- **C/09** - Housekeeping Changes
- **F/10** - Code Governance Review: Environmental Assessment

In addition this modification update pack contains the code changes as directed by the Authority associated with:

- **Offshore transmission review**

#### Summary of Proposals

The intention of the proposals within Grid Code Amendment **C/09** is to provide clarity of the current obligations within the Grid Code by removing unambiguous terminology and correcting typographical errors.

The intention of the proposals within Grid Code Amendment **F/10** is to implement the Final Proposals of the wider Code Governance Review, initiated by Ofgem, by incorporating into the Grid Code the requirement on National Grid to conduct an evaluation of the quantifiable impacts of a proposed amendment to the Grid Code on greenhouse gas emissions. Such a review is only to be performed where the impact is likely to be material and should be undertaken in accordance with guidance issued by the Authority.

In August and November 2010 Ofgem and DECC published two joint Consultations on proposed revisions to the **offshore electricity transmission** regime. In conclusion of such consultations, on the 15<sup>th</sup> December, the Minister of State for DECC, wrote to National Grid to direct modification to the Grid Code, under the powers of Section 90 of the Energy Act 2004.

# THE GRID CODE

**Issue 4 Revision 5**

**31<sup>st</sup> December 2010**

© 2009 Copyright owned by National Grid Electricity Transmission plc, all rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any material form (including photocopying and restoring in any medium or electronic means and whether or not transiently or incidentally) without the written permission of National Grid Electricity Transmission plc, except:

1. to the extent that any party who is required to comply (or is exempt from complying) with the provisions under the Electricity Act 1989 reasonably needs to reproduce this publication to undertake its licence or statutory duties within Great Britain (or any agent appointed so to act on that party's behalf); and
2. in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

**THIS DOCUMENT IS ISSUED BY:-**

**NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc  
ELECTRICITY CODES, REGULATORY FRAMEWORKS  
NATIONAL GRID HOUSE  
WARWICK TECHNOLOGY PARK  
GALLOWS HILL  
WARWICK  
CV34 6DA**

**REGISTERED OFFICE: 1-3 Strand  
London  
WC2N 5EH**

<b><u>Final Report</u></b>	A report prepared by the <b>Test Proposer</b> at the conclusion of a <b>System Test</b> for submission to <b>NGET</b> (if it did not propose the <b>System Test</b> ) and other members of the <b>Test Panel</b> .
<b><u>Financial Year</u></b>	Bears the meaning given in Condition A1 (Definitions and Interpretation) of <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b><u>Flicker Severity (Long Term)</u></b>	A value derived from 12 successive measurements of <b>Flicker Severity (Short Term)</b> (over a two hour period) and a calculation of the cube root of the mean sum of the cubes of 12 individual measurements, as further set out in <b>Engineering Recommendation P28</b> as current at the <b>Transfer Date</b> .
<b><u>Flicker Severity (Short Term)</u></b>	A measure of the visual severity of flicker derived from the time series output of a flickermeter over a 10 minute period and as such provides an indication of the risk of <b>Customer</b> complaints.
<b><u>Forecast Data</u></b>	Those items of <b>Standard Planning Data</b> and <b>Detailed Planning Data</b> which will always be forecast.
<b><u>Frequency</u></b>	The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a <b>System</b> is running.
<b><u>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit</u></b>	Each <b>Generating Unit</b> in an <b>Existing AGR Plant</b> for which the <b>Generator</b> has notified <b>NGET</b> that it has a safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate enabling it to operate in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> , to the extent that such unit is within its <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit</b> . Each such <b>Generating Unit</b> shall be treated as if it were operating in accordance with BC3.5.1 provided that it is complying with its <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit</b> .
<b><u>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit</u></b>	In respect of each <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit</b> , 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of flexibility for the purposes of assisting in a period of low <b>System</b> or <b>Localised NRAPM</b> totals 8) instances of reduction of output in any calendar year as instructed by <b>NGET</b> in relation to operation in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> (or such greater number as may be agreed between <b>NGET</b> and the <b>Generator</b> ), for the purpose of assisting with <b>Frequency</b> control, provided the level of operation of each <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit</b> in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> shall not be outside that agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate in the relevant safety case.
<b><u>Frequency Sensitive Mode</u></b>	A <b>Genset</b> operating mode which will result in <b>Active Power</b> output changing, in response to a change in <b>System Frequency</b> , in a direction which assists in the recovery to <b>Target Frequency</b> , by operating so as to provide <b>Primary Response</b> and/or <b>Secondary Response</b> and/or <b>High Frequency Response</b> .

<b><u>Fuel Security Code</u></b>	The document of that title designated as such by the <b>Secretary of State</b> , as from time to time amended.
<b><u>Gas Turbine Unit</u></b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> driven by a gas turbine (for instance by an aero-engine).
<b><u>Gas Zone Diagram</u></b>	A single line diagram showing boundaries of, and interfaces between, gas-insulated <b>HV Apparatus</b> modules which comprise part, or the whole, of a substation at a <b>Connection Site</b> (or in the case of <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Transmission Interface Site</b> ), together with the associated stop valves and gas monitors required for the safe operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or the <b>User System</b> , as the case may be.
<b><u>Gate Closure</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b><u>General Conditions or GC</u></b>	That portion of the <b>Grid Code</b> which is identified as the <b>General Conditions</b> .
<b><u>Generating Plant Demand Margin</u></b>	The difference between <b>Output Usable</b> and forecast <b>Demand</b> .
<b><u>Generating Unit</u></b>	An <b>Onshore Generating Unit</b> and/or an <b>Offshore Generating Unit</b> .
<b><u>Generating Unit Data</u></b>	The <b>Physical Notification, Export and Import Limits and Other Relevant Data</b> only in respect of each <b>Generating Unit</b> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) which forms part of the <b>BM Unit</b> which represents that <b>Cascade Hydro Scheme</b>;</li> <li>(b) at an <b>Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station</b>, where the relevant <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> specifies that compliance with <b>BC1</b> and/or <b>BC2</b> is required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) to each <b>Generating Unit</b>, or</li> <li>ii) to each <b>Power Park Module</b> where the <b>Power Station</b> comprises <b>Power Park Modules</b></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b><u>Generation Capacity</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b><u>Generation Planning Parameters</u></b>	Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of <b>OC2</b> .
<b><u>Generator</u></b>	A person who generates electricity under licence or exemption under the <b>Act</b> acting in its capacity as a generator in <b>Great Britain</b> or <b>Offshore</b> .
<b><u>Generator Performance Chart</u></b>	A diagram which shows the MW and Mvar capability limits within which a <b>Generating Unit</b> will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.

<b><u>Genset</u></b>	A <b>Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module</b> at a <b>Large Power Station</b> or any <b>Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module</b> which is directly connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b><u>Good Industry Practice</u></b>	The exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.
<b><u>Governor Deadband</u></b>	The total magnitude of the change in steady state speed (expressed as a range of Hz ( $\pm x$ Hz) where "x" is a numerical value) within which there is no resultant change in the position of the governing valves of the speed/load Governing System.
<b><u>Great Britain or GB</u></b>	The landmass of England and Wales and Scotland, including internal waters.
<b><u>Grid Code Review Panel or Panel</u></b>	The panel with the functions set out in GC.4.
<b><u>Grid Entry Point</u></b>	An <b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b> or an <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b> ..
<b><u>Grid Supply Point</u></b>	A point of supply from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> to <b>Network Operators</b> or <b>Non-Embedded Customers</b> .
<b><u>Group</u></b>	Those <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> sub-stations bounded solely by the faulted circuit(s) and the overloaded circuit(s) excluding any third party connections between the <b>Group</b> and the rest of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , the faulted circuit(s) being a <b>Secured Event</b> .
<b><u>High Frequency Response</u></b>	An automatic reduction in <b>Active Power</b> output in response to an increase in <b>System Frequency</b> above the <b>Target Frequency</b> (or such other level of <b>Frequency</b> as may have been agreed in an <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> ). This reduction in <b>Active Power</b> output must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the <b>Frequency</b> increase on the basis set out in the <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> and fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the start of the <b>Frequency</b> increase and it must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter. The interpretation of the <b>High Frequency Response</b> to a + 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.
<b><u>High Voltage or HV</u></b>	For <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b> , a voltage exceeding 650 volts. .For <b>Scottish Transmission Systems</b> , a voltage exceeding 1000 volts.

<b><u>HV Connections</u></b>	<b>Apparatus</b> connected at the same voltage as that of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , including <b>Users'</b> circuits, the higher voltage windings of <b>Users'</b> transformers and associated connection <b>Apparatus</b> .
<b><u>HP Turbine Power Fraction</u></b>	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the HP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at <b>Registered Capacity</b> .
<b><u>IEC</u></b>	International Electrotechnical Commission.
<b><u>IEC Standard</u></b>	A standard approved by the International Electrotechnical Commission.
<b><u>Implementing Safety Co-ordinator</u></b>	The <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> implementing <b>Safety Precautions</b> .
<b><u>Import Usable</u></b>	That portion of <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> which is expected to be available and which is not unavailable due to a <b>Planned Outage</b> .
<b><u>Incident Centre</u></b>	A centre established by <b>NGET</b> or a <b>User</b> as the focal point in <b>NGET</b> or in that <b>User</b> , as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the senior management representatives of <b>NGET</b> , or of that <b>User</b> , as the case may be, and the relevant other parties during a <b>Joint System Incident</b> in order to avoid overloading <b>NGET's</b> , or that <b>User's</b> , as the case may be, existing operational/control arrangements.
<b><u>Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin</u></b>	The difference between a constraint boundary transfer limit and the difference between the sum of <b>BM Unit</b> Maximum Export Limits and the forecast of local <b>Demand</b> within the constraint boundary.
<b><u>Indicated Imbalance</u></b>	The difference between the sum of <b>Physical Notifications</b> for <b>BM Units</b> comprising <b>Generating Units</b> or <b>CCGT Modules</b> and the forecast of <b>Demand</b> for the whole or any part of the <b>System</b> .
<b><u>Indicated Margin</u></b>	The difference between the sum of <b>BM Unit</b> Maximum Export Limits submitted and the forecast of <b>Demand</b> for the whole or any part of the <b>System</b>
<b><u>Instructor Facilities</u></b>	A device or system which gives certain <b>Transmission Control Centre</b> instructions with an audible or visible alarm, and incorporates the means to return message acknowledgements to the <b>Transmission Control Centre</b>
<b><u>Integral Equipment Test or IET</u></b>	A test on equipment, associated with <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> , which takes place when that <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> forms part of a <b>Synchronised System</b> and which, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, may cause an <b>Operational Effect</b> .

<b><u>Interconnection Agreement</u></b>	An agreement made between <b>NGET</b> and an <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> and/or an <b>Interconnector User</b> and/or other relevant persons for the <b>External Interconnection</b> relating to an <b>External Interconnection</b> and/or an agreement under which an <b>Interconnector User</b> can use an <b>External Interconnection</b> .
<b><u>Interconnector User</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b><u>Interface Agreement</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b> .
<b><u>Interface Point</u></b>	as the context admits or requires either; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the electrical point of connection between an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> and an <b>Onshore Transmission System</b>, or</li> <li>(b) the electrical point of connection between an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> and a <b>Network Operator's User System</b>.</li> </ul>
<b><u>Interface Point Capacity</u></b>	The maximum amount of <b>Active Power</b> transferable at the <b>Interface Point</b> as declared by a User under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> expressed in whole MW.
<b><u>Interface Point Target Voltage/Power factor</u></b>	The nominal target voltage/power factor at an <b>Interface Point</b> which a <b>Network Operator</b> requires <b>NGET</b> to achieve by operation of the relevant <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> .
<b><u>Intermittent Power Source</u></b>	The primary source of power for a <b>Generating Unit</b> that can not be considered as controllable, e.g. wind, wave or solar.
<b><u>Intertripping</u></b>	(a) The tripping of circuit-breaker(s) by commands initiated from <b>Protection</b> at a remote location independent of the state of the local <b>Protection</b> ; or  (b) <b>Operational Intertripping</b> .
<b><u>Intertrip Apparatus</u></b>	<b>Apparatus</b> which performs <b>Intertripping</b> .
<b><u>IP Turbine Power Fraction</u></b>	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the IP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at <b>Registered Capacity</b> .
<b><u>Isolating Device</u></b>	A device for achieving <b>Isolation</b> .

## Isolation

The disconnection of **HV Apparatus** (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) from the remainder of the **System** in which that **HV Apparatus** is situated by either of the following:

- (a) an **Isolating Device** maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:
  - (i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-Ordinator** and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the **Key Safe Key** must be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-Ordinator** in safe custody; or
  - (ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGET** or the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be; or
- (b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with and maintained by the method set out in the **Local Safety Instructions** of **NGET** or the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **User**, as the case may be.

## Joint BM Unit Data

Has the meaning set out in the **BSC**.

## Joint System Incident

An **Event** wherever occurring (other than on an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or an **Embedded Small Power Station**) which, in the opinion of **NGET** or a **User**, has or may have a serious and/or widespread effect, in the case of an **Event** on a **User(s) System(s)** (other than on an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded Small Power Station**), on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and in the case of an **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, on a **User(s) System(s)** (other than on an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded Small Power Station**).

## Key Safe

A device for the secure retention of keys.

**Key Safe Key**

A key unique at a **Location** capable of operating a lock, other than a control lock, on a **Key Safe**.

**Large Power Station**

A **Power Station** which is

- (A) directly connected to:
  - (a) **NGET's Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 100MW or more; or
  - (b) **SPT's Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW or more; or
  - (c) **SHETL's Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 10MW or more; or
  - (d) an **Offshore Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 10MW or more;

or,

- (B) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where such **User System** (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to:
  - (a) **NGET's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 100MW or more; or
  - (b) **SPT's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW or more; or
  - (c) **SHETL's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 10MW or more;

or,

- (C) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where the **User System** (or part thereof) is not connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, although such **Power Station** is in:
  - (a) **NGET's Transmission Area** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 100MW or more; or
  - (b) **SPT's Transmission Area** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW or more; or
  - (c) **SHETL's Transmission Area** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 10MW or more;

**Licence**

Any licence granted to **NGET** or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or a **User**, under Section 6 of the **Act**.

**Licence Standards**

Those standards set out or referred to in Condition C17 of **NGET's Transmission Licence** and/or Condition D3 and/or Condition E16 of a **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence**.

**Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode**

A mode whereby the operation of the **Genset** (or **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** exporting **Active Power** to the **Total System**) is **Frequency** insensitive except when the **System Frequency** exceeds 50.4Hz, from which point **Limited High Frequency Response** must be provided.

**Limited High Frequency Response**

A response of a **Genset** (or **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** exporting **Active Power** to the **Total System**) to an increase in **System Frequency** above 50.4Hz leading to a reduction in **Active Power** in accordance with the provisions of BC3.7.2.

<b><u>Load</u></b>	The <b>Active</b> , <b>Reactive</b> or <b>Apparent Power</b> , as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed.
<b><u>Loaded</u></b>	Supplying electrical power to the <b>System</b> .
<b><u>Load Factor</u></b>	The ratio of the actual output of a <b>Generating Unit</b> to the possible maximum output of that <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<b><u>Load Management Block</u></b>	A block of <b>Demand</b> controlled by a <b>Supplier</b> or other party through the means of radio teleswitching or by some other means.
<b><u>Local Joint Restoration Plan</u></b>	<p>A plan produced under OC9.4.7.12 detailing the agreed method and procedure by which a <b>Genset</b> at a <b>Black Start Station</b> (possibly with other <b>Gensets</b> at that <b>Black Start Station</b>) will energise part of the <b>Total System</b> and meet complementary blocks of local <b>Demand</b> so as to form a <b>Power Island</b>.</p> <p>In Scotland, the plan may also: cover more than one <b>Black Start Station</b>; include <b>Gensets</b> other than those at a <b>Black Start Station</b> and cover the creation of one or more <b>Power Islands</b>.</p>
<b><u>Local Safety Instructions</u></b>	For safety co-ordination in England and Wales, instructions on each <b>User Site</b> and <b>Transmission Site</b> , approved by the relevant <b>NGET</b> or <b>User's</b> manager, setting down the methods of achieving the objectives of <b>NGET's</b> or the <b>User's Safety Rules</b> , as the case may be, to ensure the safety of personnel carrying out work or testing on <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> on which his <b>Safety Rules</b> apply and, in the case of a <b>User</b> , any other document(s) on a <b>User Site</b> which contains rules with regard to maintaining or securing the isolating position of an <b>Isolating Device</b> , or maintaining a physical separation or maintaining or securing the position of an <b>Earthing Device</b> .
<b><u>Local Switching Procedure</u></b>	A procedure produced under OC7.6 detailing the agreed arrangements in respect of carrying out of <b>Operational Switching</b> at <b>Connection Sites</b> and parts of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> adjacent to those <b>Connection Sites</b> .
<b><u>Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or Localised NRAPM</u></b>	That margin of <b>Active Power</b> sufficient to allow transfers to and from a <b>System Constraint Group</b> (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as <b>NGET</b> may determine.
<b><u>Location</u></b>	Any place at which <b>Safety Precautions</b> are to be applied.
<b><u>Locked</u></b>	A condition of <b>HV Apparatus</b> that cannot be altered without the operation of a locking device.

<b><u>Locking</u></b>	The application of a locking device which enables <b>HV Apparatus</b> to be <b>Locked</b> .
<b><u>Low Frequency Relay</u></b>	Has the same meaning as <b>Under Frequency Relay</b> .
<b><u>Low Voltage or LV</u></b>	For <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b> a voltage not exceeding 250 volts. For <b>Scottish Transmission Systems</b> , a voltage exceeding 50 volts but not exceeding 1000 volts.
<b><u>LV Side of the Offshore Platform</u></b>	Unless otherwise specified in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> , the busbar on the <b>Offshore Platform</b> (typically 33kV) at which the relevant <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b> is located.
<b><u>Main Protection</u></b>	<b>Protection</b> equipment or system expected to have priority in initiating either a fault clearance or an action to terminate an abnormal condition in a power system.
<b><u>Material Effect</u></b>	An effect causing <b>NGET</b> or a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of <b>Transmission Plant</b> and/or <b>Transmission Apparatus</b> at the <b>Connection Site</b> (which term shall, in this definition and in the definition of “ <b>Modification</b> ” only, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the <b>CUSC</b> ) or the site of connection or a <b>User</b> to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of its <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> at the <b>Connection Site</b> or the site of connection which in either case involves that party in expenditure of more than £10,000.
<b><u>Maximum Export Capacity</u></b>	The maximum continuous <b>Apparent Power</b> expressed in MVA and maximum continuous <b>Active Power</b> expressed in MW which can flow from an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> connected to a <b>Network Operator's User System</b> , to that <b>User System</b> .
<b><u>Maximum Generation Service, MGS</u></b>	A service utilised by <b>NGET</b> in accordance with the <b>CUSC</b> and the <b>Balancing Principles Statement</b> in operating the <b>Total System</b> .
<b><u>Maximum Generation Service Agreement</u></b>	An agreement between a <b>User</b> and <b>NGET</b> for the payment by <b>NGET</b> to that <b>User</b> in respect of the provision by such <b>User</b> of a <b>Maximum Generation Service</b> .
<b><u>Maximum Import Capacity</u></b>	The maximum continuous <b>Apparent Power</b> expressed in MVA and maximum continuous <b>Active Power</b> expressed in MW which can flow from an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> connected to a <b>Network Operator's User System</b> , to that <b>User System</b> .

- Medium Power Station** A **Power Station** which is
- (A) directly connected to **NGET's Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;
  - or,
  - (B) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where such **User System** (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to **NGET's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;
  - or,
  - (C) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where the **User System** (or part thereof) is not connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, although such **Power Station** is in **NGET's Transmission Area** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more but less than 100MW.

**Medium Voltage or MV** For **E&W Transmission Systems** a voltage exceeding 250 volts but not exceeding 650 volts.

<b><u>Mills</u></b>	Milling plant which supplies pulverised fuel to the boiler of a coal fired <b>Power Station</b> .
<b><u>Minimum Generation</u></b>	The minimum output (in whole MW) which a <b>Genset</b> can generate or <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> can import or export to the <b>Total System</b> under stable operating conditions, as registered with <b>NGET</b> under the <b>PC</b> (and amended pursuant to the <b>PC</b> ). For the avoidance of doubt, the output may go below this level as a result of operation in accordance with BC3.7.
<b><u>Minimum Import Capacity</u></b>	The minimum input (in whole MW) into a <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> (in any of its operating configurations) at the <b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b> (or in the case of an <b>Embedded DC Converter</b> at the <b>User System Entry Point</b> ) at which a <b>DC Converter</b> can operate in a stable manner, as registered with <b>NGET</b> under the <b>PC</b> (and amended pursuant to the <b>PC</b> ).
<b><u>Modification</u></b>	Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a <b>User</b> or <b>NGET</b> to either that <b>User's Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> or <b>Transmission Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> , as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a <b>Material Effect</b> on <b>NGET</b> or a <b>User</b> , as the case may be, at a particular <b>Connection Site</b> .
<b><u>Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station</u></b>	A <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> that has previously imported or exported power which the <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.
<b><u>Mothballed Generating Unit</u></b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> that has previously generated which the <b>Generator</b> plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current <b>NGET Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.
<b><u>Mothballed Power Park Module</u></b>	A <b>Power Park Module</b> that has previously generated which the <b>Generator</b> plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.
<b><u>Multiple Point of Connection</u></b>	A double (or more) <b>Point of Connection</b> , being two (or more) <b>Points of Connection</b> interconnected to each other through the <b>User's System</b> .

### National Demand

The amount of electricity supplied from the **Grid Supply Points** plus:-

- that supplied by **Embedded Large Power Stations**, and
- **National Electricity Transmission System Losses**,

minus:-

- the **Demand** taken by **Station Transformers** and **Pumped Storage Units**'

and, for the purposes of this definition, does not include:-

- any exports from the **National Electricity Transmission System** across **External Interconnections**.

### National Electricity Transmission System

The **Onshore Transmission System** and **Offshore Transmission Systems**.

### National Electricity Transmission System Demand

The amount of electricity supplied from the **Grid Supply Points** plus:-

- that supplied by **Embedded Large Power Stations**, and
- exports from the **National Electricity Transmission System** across **External Interconnections**, and
- **National Electricity Transmission System Losses**,

and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:-

- the **Demand** taken by **Station Transformers** and **Pumped Storage Units**.

### National Electricity Transmission System Losses

The losses of electricity incurred on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

### National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area

Has the meaning set out in Schedule 1 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**.

### National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data File

A computer file produced by **NGET** which in **NGET's** view provides an appropriate representation of the **National Electricity Transmission System** for a specific point in time. The computer file will contain information and data on **Demand** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and on **Large Power Stations** including **Genset** power output consistent with **Output Usable** and **NGET's** view of prevailing system conditions. These details, when read together as represented in the file, form **NGET's** view of an appropriate representation of the **National Electricity Transmission System** for technical analysis purposes only. The file will only deal with the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

**National Electricity  
Transmission System  
Warning**

A warning issued by **NGET** to **Users** (or to certain **Users** only) in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, which provides information relating to **System** conditions or **Events** and is intended to :

- (a) alert **Users** to possible or actual **Plant** shortage, **System** problems and/or **Demand** reductions;
- (b) inform of the applicable period;
- (c) indicate intended consequences for **Users**; and
- (d) enable specified **Users** to be in a state of readiness to receive instructions from **NGET**.

**National Electricity  
Transmission System  
Warning - Demand  
Control Imminent**

A warning issued by **NGET**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those **Users** who are likely to receive **Demand** reduction instructions from **NGET** within 30 minutes.

**National Electricity  
Transmission System  
Warning - High Risk of  
Demand Reduction**

A warning issued by **NGET**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of **Demand** reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an inadequate **System Margin**.

**National Electricity  
Transmission System  
Warning - Inadequate  
System Margin**

A warning issued by **NGET**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to alert recipients of an inadequate **System Margin** and which if not improved may result in **Demand** reduction being instructed.

**National Electricity  
Transmission System  
Warning - Risk of  
System Disturbance**

A warning issued by **NGET**, in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert **Users** of the risk of widespread and serious **System** disturbance which may affect **Users**.

**Network Data**

The data to be provided by **NGET** to **Users** in accordance with the **PC**, as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix to the **PC**.

**Network Operator**

A person with a **User System** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** to which **Customers** and/or **Power Stations** (not forming part of the **User System**) are connected, acting in its capacity as an operator of the **User System**, but shall not include a person acting in the capacity of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or a **Generator** in respect of **OTSUA**.

<b><u>NGET</u></b>	National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (NO: 2366977) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH.
<b><u>NGET Control Engineer</u></b>	The nominated person employed by <b>NGET</b> to direct the operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or such person as nominated by <b>NGET</b> .
<b><u>NGET Operational Strategy</u></b>	<b>NGET's</b> operational procedures which form the guidelines for operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b><u>No-Load Field Voltage</u></b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999</b> Section 116.1 : 1992].
<b><u>No System Connection</u></b>	As defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2
<b><u>Non-Embedded Customer</u></b>	A <b>Customer</b> in <b>Great Britain</b> , except for a <b>Network Operator</b> acting in its capacity as such, receiving electricity direct from the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> irrespective of from whom it is supplied.
<b><u>Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</u></b>	An <b>Onshore Non_Synchronous Generating Unit</b> or <b>Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> .
<b><u>Normal CCGT Module</u></b>	A <b>CCGT Module</b> other than a <b>Range CCGT Module</b> .
<b><u>Novel Unit</u></b>	A tidal, wave, wind, geothermal, or any similar, <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<b><u>OC9 De-synchronised Island Procedure</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.4.
<b><u>Offshore</u></b>	Means wholly or partly in <b>Offshore Waters</b> , and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.
<b><u>Offshore DC Converter</u></b>	Any <b>User Apparatus</b> located <b>Offshore</b> used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An <b>Offshore DC Converter</b> is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
<b><u>Offshore Development Information Statement</u></b>	A statement prepared by <b>NGET</b> in accordance with Special Condition C4 of <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> .

**Offshore Generating Unit** Unless otherwise provided in the **Grid Code**, any **Apparatus** located **Offshore** which produces electricity, including, an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**.

**Offshore Grid Entry Point** In the case of:-  
  
an **Offshore Generating Unit** or an **Offshore DC Converter**, as the case may be, which is directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System**, the point at which it connects to that **Offshore Transmission System**, or;

an **Offshore Power Park Module** which is directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System**, the point where one **Power Park String** (registered by itself as a **Power Park Module**) or the collection of points where a number of **Offshore Power Park Strings** (registered as a single **Power Park Module**) connects to that **Offshore Transmission System**.

**Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** An **Offshore Generating Unit** that is not an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** including for the avoidance of doubt a **Power Park Unit** located **Offshore**.

**Offshore Platform** A single structure comprising of **Plant** and **Apparatus** located **Offshore** which includes one or more **Offshore Grid Entry Points**.

**Offshore Power Park Module** A collection of one or more **Offshore Power Park Strings** (registered as a **Power Park Module** under the **PC**). There is no limit to the number of **Power Park Strings** within the **Power Park Module**, so long as they either:

- a) connect to the same busbar which cannot be electrically split;  
or
- b) connect to a collection of directly electrically connected busbars of the same nominal voltage and are configured in accordance with the operating arrangements set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

**Offshore Power Park String** A collection of **Offshore Generating Units** that are powered by an **Intermittent Power Source**, joined together by cables forming part of a **User System** with a single point of connection to an **Offshore Transmission System**. The connection to an **Offshore Transmission System** may include a **DC Converter**.

**Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** An **Offshore Generating Unit** in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the **National Electricity Transmission System** divided by the number of pole pairs of the **Generating Unit**.

**Offshore Tender Process**

The process followed by the **Authority** to make, in prescribed cases, a determination on a competitive basis of the person to whom an offshore transmission licence is to be granted.

**Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement**

An agreement entered into by **NGET** and a **Network Operator** in respect of the connection to and use of a **Network Operator's User System** by an **Offshore Transmission System**.

**Offshore Transmission Licensee**

Such person in relation to whose **Transmission Licence** the standard conditions in Section E (offshore transmission owner standard conditions) of such **Transmission Licence** have been given effect, or any person in that prospective role who has acceded to the **STC**.

**Offshore Transmission System**

A system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and used for the transmission of electricity from one **Power Station** to a sub-station or to another **Power Station** or between sub-stations, and includes any **Plant** and **Apparatus** and meters owned or operated by any **Offshore Transmission Licensee** in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any **Remote Transmission Assets**. An **Offshore Transmission System** extends from the **Interface Point** the **Offshore Grid Entry Point(s)** and may include **Plant** and **Apparatus** located **Onshore** and **Offshore** and, where the context permits, references to the **Offshore Transmission System** includes **OTSUA**.

**Offshore Waters**

Has the meaning given to "offshore waters" in Section 90(9) of the Energy Act 2004.

**Offshore Works Assumptions**

In relation to a particular User means those assumptions set out in Appendix P of the relevant **Construction Agreement** as amended from time to time.

**Onshore**

Means within **Great Britain**, and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.

**Onshore DC Converter**

Any **User Apparatus** located **Onshore** with a **Completion Date** after 1<sup>st</sup> April 2005 used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An **Onshore DC Converter** is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an **Onshore DC Converter** represents the bipolar configuration.

**Onshore Generating Unit**

Unless otherwise provided in the **Grid Code**, any **Apparatus** located **Onshore** which produces electricity, including, an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**.

<b><u>Onshore Grid Entry Point</u></b>	A point at which a <b>Onshore Generating Unit</b> or a <b>CCGT Module</b> or a <b>CCGT Unit</b> or a <b>Onshore DC Converter</b> or a <b>Onshore Power Park Module</b> , as the case may be, which is directly connected to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> connects to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> .
<b><u>Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</u></b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> located <b>Onshore</b> that is not a <b>Synchronous Generating Unit</b> including for the avoidance of doubt a <b>Power Park Unit</b> located <b>Onshore</b> .
<b><u>Onshore Power Park Module</u></b>	A collection of <b>Onshore Generating Units</b> (registered as a <b>Power Park Module</b> under the <b>PC</b> ) that are powered by an <b>Intermittent Power Source</b> , joined together by a <b>System</b> with a single electrical point of connection to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> (or <b>User System</b> if <b>Embedded</b> ). The connection to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> (or <b>User System</b> if <b>Embedded</b> ) may include a <b>DC Converter</b> .
<b><u>Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit</u></b>	An <b>Onshore Generating Unit</b> including, for the avoidance of doubt, a <b>CCGT Unit</b> in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> divided by the number of pole pairs of the <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<b><u>Onshore Transmission Licensee</u></b>	<b>NGET, SPT, or SHETL.</b>
<b><u>Onshore Transmission System</u></b>	The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by <b>Onshore Transmission Licensees</b> and used for the transmission of electricity from one <b>Power Station</b> to a substation or to another <b>Power Station</b> or between substations or to or from <b>Offshore Transmission Systems</b> or to or from any <b>External Interconnection</b> , and includes any <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> and meters owned or operated by any <b>Onshore Transmission Licensee</b> in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any <b>Remote Transmission Assets</b> .
<b><u>On-Site Generator Site</u></b>	A site which is determined by the <b>BSC Panel</b> to be a Trading Unit under the <b>BSC</b> by reason of having fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements as such terms are used in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b><u>Operating Code</u> or <b>OC</b></b>	That portion of the <b>Grid Code</b> which is identified as the <b>Operating Code</b> .
<b><u>Operating Margin</u></b>	<b>Contingency Reserve</b> plus <b>Operating Reserve</b> .

## Operating Reserve

The additional output from **Large Power Stations** or the reduction in **Demand**, which must be realisable in real-time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any **System Frequency** fall to an acceptable level in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of import from an **External Interconnection** or mismatch between generation and **Demand**.

<b><u>Operation</u></b>	A scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a <b>System</b> (including an <b>Embedded Power Station</b> ).
<b><u>Operational Data</u></b>	Data required under the <b>Operating Codes</b> and/or <b>Balancing Codes</b> .
<b><u>Operational Day</u></b>	The period from 0500 hours on one day to 0500 on the following day.
<b><u>Operation Diagrams</u></b>	Diagrams which are a schematic representation of the <b>HV Apparatus</b> and the connections to all external circuits at a <b>Connection Site</b> (and in the case of <b>OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site</b> ), incorporating its numbering, nomenclature and labelling.
<b><u>Operational Effect</u></b>	Any effect on the operation of the relevant other <b>System</b> which causes the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or the <b>System</b> of the other <b>User</b> or <b>Users</b> , as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have operated in the absence of that effect.
<b><u>Operational Intertripping</u></b>	The automatic tripping of circuit-breakers to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, <b>System</b> instability, etc. after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power <b>System</b> fault(s) which includes <b>System</b> to <b>Generating Unit</b> , <b>System</b> to <b>CCGT Module</b> , <b>System</b> to <b>Power Park Module</b> , <b>System</b> to <b>DC Converter</b> and <b>System</b> to <b>Demand</b> intertripping schemes.
<b><u>Operational Planning</u></b>	Planning through various timescales the matching of generation output with forecast <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b> together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain <b>Generating Units</b> , of parts of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and of parts of <b>User Systems</b> to which <b>Power Stations</b> and/or <b>Customers</b> are connected, carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> , each <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence</b> or <b>Electricity Distribution Licence</b> , as the case may be.
<b><u>Operational Planning Margin</u></b>	An operational planning margin set by <b>NGET</b> .
<b><u>Operational Planning Phase</u></b>	The period from 8 weeks to the end of the 5 <sup>th</sup> year ahead of real time operation.
<b><u>Operational Procedures</u></b>	Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the <b>Safety Rules</b> and for the local and remote operation of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> , issued in connection with the actual operation of <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> at or from a <b>Connection Site</b> .

<b><u>Operational Switching</u></b>	Operation of <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> to the instruction of the relevant <b>Control Engineer</b> . For the avoidance of doubt, the operation of <b>Transmission Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> forming part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> in England and Wales, will be to the instruction of <b>NGET</b> and in Scotland and <b>Offshore</b> will be to the instruction of the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b><u>Other Relevant Data</u></b>	The data listed in BC1.4.2(f) under the heading <b>Other Relevant Data</b> .
<b><u>OTSDUW</u></b>	In relation to a particular <b>User</b> where the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> apply, means those activities and/or works for the design, planning, consenting and/or construction and installation of the <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> to be undertaken by the <b>User</b> as identified in Part 2 of Appendix I of the relevant <b>Construction Agreement</b> .
<b><u>OTSDUW Arrangements</u></b>	The arrangements whereby certain aspects of the design, consenting, construction and/or installation of transmission assets are capable of being undertaken by a <b>User</b> prior to the transfer of those assets to a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> under an <b>Offshore Tender Process</b> .
<b><u>OTSDUW Data and Information</u></b>	The data and information to be provided by <b>Users</b> undertaking <b>OTSDUW</b> , to <b>NGET</b> in accordance with Appendix F of the <b>Planning Code</b> .
<b><u>OTSDUW DC Converter</u></b>	A <b>Transmission DC Converter</b> designed and/or constructed and/or installed by a <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> .
<b><u>OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable</u></b>	The timetable for both the delivery of <b>OTSDUW Data and Information</b> and <b>OTSDUW Network Data and Information</b> as referred to in Appendix F of the <b>Planning Code</b> and the development of the scope of the <b>OTSDUW</b> .
<b><u>OTSDUW Network Data and Information</u></b>	The data and information to be provided by <b>NGET</b> to <b>Users</b> undertaking <b>OTSDUW</b> in accordance with Appendix F of the <b>Planning Code</b> .
<b><u>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</u></b>	<b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> , including any <b>OTSDUW DC Converter</b> , designed by the <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> .
<b><u>OTSUA</u></b>	<b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b> constructed and/or installed by a <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> that once transferred to a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> under an <b>Offshore Tender Process</b> will form the <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> .
<b><u>OTSUA Transfer Time</u></b>	The time and date at which the <b>OTSUA</b> are transferred to a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> .

<b><u>Out of Synchronism</u></b>	The condition where a <b>System</b> or <b>Generating Unit</b> cannot meet the requirements to enable it to be <b>Synchronised</b> .
<b><u>Output Usable or OU</u></b>	The (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW), at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the <b>Genset</b> can export to the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> , or in the case of <b>Embedded Power Stations</b> , to the <b>User System Entry Point</b> .
<b><u>Over-excitation Limiter</u></b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999</b> Section 116.1 : 1992].
<b><u>Part 1 System Ancillary Services</u></b>	<b>Ancillary Services</b> which are required for <b>System</b> reasons and which must be provided by <b>Users</b> in accordance with the <b>Connection Conditions</b> . An exhaustive list of <b>Part 1 System Ancillary Services</b> is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 1.
<b><u>Part 2 System Ancillary Services</u></b>	<b>Ancillary Services</b> which are required for <b>System</b> reasons and which must be provided by a <b>User</b> if the <b>User</b> has agreed to provide them under a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> . A non-exhaustive list of <b>Part 2 System Ancillary Services</b> is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 2.
<b><u>Part Load</u></b>	The condition of a <b>Genset</b> , or <b>Cascade Hydro Scheme</b> which is <b>Loaded</b> but is not running at its Maximum Export Limit.
<b><u>Permit for Work for proximity work</u></b>	In respect of <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b> , a document issued by the <b>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee</b> or an <b>E&amp;W User</b> in accordance with its respective <b>Safety Rules</b> to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8A.8 and which provides for <b>Safety Precautions</b> to be applied and maintained. An example format of a <b>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee's</b> permit for work is attached as Appendix E to <b>OC8A</b> .  In respect of <b>Scottish Transmission Systems</b> , a document issued by a <b>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee</b> or a <b>Scottish User</b> in accordance with its respective <b>Safety Rules</b> to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8B.8 and which provides for <b>Safety Precautions</b> to be applied and maintained. Example formats of <b>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees'</b> permits for work are attached as Appendix E to <b>OC8B</b> .
<b><u>Partial Shutdown</u></b>	The same as a <b>Total Shutdown</b> except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the <b>Total System</b> and there is no electricity supply from <b>External Interconnections</b> or other parts of the <b>Total System</b> to that part of the <b>Total System</b> and, therefore, that part of the <b>Total System</b> is shutdown, with the result that it is not possible for that part of the <b>Total System</b> to begin to function again without <b>NGET's</b> directions relating to a <b>Black Start</b> .

<b><u>Phase (Voltage) Unbalance</u></b>	The ratio (in percent) between the rms values of the negative sequence component and the positive sequence component of the voltage.
<b><u>Physical Notification</u></b>	Data that describes the <b>BM Participant's</b> best estimate of the expected input or output of <b>Active Power</b> of a <b>BM Unit</b> and/or (where relevant) <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<b><u>Planning Code or PC</u></b>	That portion of the <b>Grid Code</b> which is identified as the <b>Planning Code</b> .
<b><u>Planned Maintenance Outage</u></b>	An outage of <b>NGET</b> electronic data communication facilities as provided for in CC.6.5.8 and <b>NGET's</b> associated computer facilities of which normally at least 5 days notice is given, but in any event of which at least twelve hours notice has been given by <b>NGET</b> to the <b>User</b> and which is anticipated to last no longer than 2 hours. The length of such an outage may in exceptional circumstances be extended where at least 24 hours notice has been given by <b>NGET</b> to the <b>User</b> . It is anticipated that normally any planned outage would only last around one hour.
<b><u>Planned Outage</u></b>	An outage of a <b>Large Power Station</b> or of part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , or of part of a <b>User System</b> , co-ordinated by <b>NGET</b> under <b>OC2</b> .
<b><u>Plant</u></b>	Fixed and movable items used in the generation and/or supply and/or transmission of electricity, other than <b>Apparatus</b> .
<b><u>Point of Common Coupling</u></b>	That point on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> electrically nearest to the <b>User</b> installation at which either <b>Demands</b> or <b>Loads</b> are, or may be, connected.
<b><u>Point of Connection</u></b>	An electrical point of connection between the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and a <b>User's System</b> .
<b><u>Point of Isolation</u></b>	The point on <b>Apparatus</b> (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) at which <b>Isolation</b> is achieved.
<b><u>Post-Control Phase</u></b>	The period following real time operation.
<b><u>Power Factor</u></b>	The ratio of <b>Active Power</b> to <b>Apparent Power</b> .

<b><u>Power Island</u></b>	<b>Gensets</b> at an isolated <b>Power Station</b> , together with complementary local <b>Demand</b> . In Scotland a <b>Power Island</b> may include more than one <b>Power Station</b> .
<b><u>Power Park Module</u></b>	Any <b>Onshore Power Park Module</b> or <b>Offshore Power Park Module</b> ..
<b><u>Power Park Module Availability Matrix</u></b>	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading <b>Power Park Module Availability Matrix</b> .
<b><u>Power Park Module Planning Matrix</u></b>	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 4 of OC2 showing the combination of <b>Power Park Units</b> within a <b>Power Park Module</b> which would be expected to be running under normal conditions.
<b><u>Power Park Unit</u></b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> within a <b>Power Park Module</b> .
<b><u>Power Station</u></b>	An installation comprising one or more <b>Generating Units</b> or <b>Power Park Modules</b> (even where sited separately) owned and/or controlled by the same <b>Generator</b> , which may reasonably be considered as being managed as one <b>Power Station</b> .
<b><u>Power System Stabiliser or PSS</u></b>	Equipment controlling the <b>Exciter</b> output via the voltage regulator in such a way that power oscillations of the synchronous machines are dampened. Input variables may be speed, frequency or power (or a combination of these).
<b><u>Preface</u></b>	The preface to the <b>Grid Code</b> (which does not form part of the <b>Grid Code</b> and therefore is not binding).
<b><u>Preliminary Notice</u></b>	A notice in writing, sent by <b>NGET</b> both to all <b>Users</b> identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and to the <b>Test Proposer</b> , notifying them of a proposed <b>System Test</b> .
<b><u>Preliminary Project Planning Data</u></b>	Data relating to a proposed <b>User Development</b> at the time the <b>User</b> applies for a <b>CUSC Contract</b> but before an offer is made and accepted.

<b><u>Primary Response</u></b>	The automatic increase in <b>Active Power</b> output of a <b>Genset</b> or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> in response to a <b>System Frequency</b> fall. This increase in <b>Active Power</b> output or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the <b>Frequency</b> fall on the basis set out in the <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> and fully available by the latter, and sustainable for at least a further 20 seconds. The interpretation of the <b>Primary Response</b> to a – 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.
<b><u>Programming Phase</u></b>	The period between <b>Operational Planning Phase</b> and the <b>Control Phase</b> . It starts at the 8 weeks ahead stage and finishes at 17:00 on the day ahead of real time.
<b><u>Proposal Notice</u></b>	A notice submitted to <b>NGET</b> by a <b>User</b> which would like to undertake a <b>System Test</b> .
<b><u>Proposal Report</u></b>	A report submitted by the <b>Test Panel</b> which contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) proposals for carrying out a <b>System Test</b> (including the manner in which the <b>System Test</b> is to be monitored);</li> <li>b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the <b>Test Proposer</b> will bear the costs); and</li> <li>c) such other matters as the <b>Test Panel</b> considers appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>The report may include requirements for indemnities to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from a <b>System Test</b>.</p>
<b><u>Protection</u></b>	The provisions for detecting abnormal conditions on a <b>System</b> and initiating fault clearance or actuating signals or indications.
<b><u>Protection Apparatus</u></b>	A group of one or more <b>Protection</b> relays and/or logic elements designated to perform a specified <b>Protection</b> function.
<b><u>Pumped Storage Generator</u></b>	A <b>Generator</b> which owns and/or operates any <b>Pumped Storage Plant</b> .
<b><u>Pumped Storage Plant</u></b>	The Dinorwig, Ffestiniog, Cruachan and Foyers <b>Power Stations</b> .
<b><u>Pumped Storage Unit</u></b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> within a <b>Pumped Storage Plant</b> .

**Quiescent Physical Notification or QPN**

Data that describes the MW levels to be deducted from the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** to determine a resultant operating level to which the **Dynamic Parameters** associated with that **BM Unit** apply, and the associated times for such MW levels. The MW level of the **QPN** must always be set to zero.

**Range CCGT Module**

A **CCGT Module** where there is a physical connection by way of a steam or hot gas main between that **CCGT Module** and another **CCGT Module** or other **CCGT Modules**, which connection contributes (if open) to efficient modular operation, and which physical connection can be varied by the operator.

**Rated Field Voltage**

Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in **IEC 34-16-1:1991** [equivalent to **British Standard BS4999** Section 116.1 : 1992].

**Rated MW**

The “rating-plate” MW output of a **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**, being:

- (a) that output up to which the **Generating Unit** was designed to operate (Calculated as specified in **British Standard BS EN 60034 – 1: 1995**);  
or
- (b) the nominal rating for the MW output of a **Power Park Module** being the maximum continuous electric output power which the **Power Park Module** was designed to achieve under normal operating conditions;  
or
- (c) the nominal rating for the MW import capacity and export capacity (if at a **DC Converter Station**) of a **DC Converter**.

**Reactive Despatch Instruction**

Has the meaning set out in the **CUSC**.

**Reactive Despatch Network Restriction**

A restriction placed upon an **Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at an **Embedded DC Converter Station** by the **Network Operator** that prevents the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner in question (as applicable) from complying with any **Reactive Despatch Instruction** with respect to that **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**, whether to provide Mvars over the range referred to in CC 6.3.2 or otherwise.

**Reactive Energy**

The integral with respect to time of the **Reactive Power**.

**Reactive Power**

The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of voltamperes reactive and standard multiples thereof, ie:

$$\begin{aligned} 1000 \text{ VAr} &= 1 \text{ kVAr} \\ 1000 \text{ kVAr} &= 1 \text{ Mvar} \end{aligned}$$

**Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions or RISSP**

A written record of inter-system **Safety Precautions** to be compiled in accordance with the provisions of **OC8**.

## Registered Capacity

- (a) In the case of a **Generating Unit** other than that forming part of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, the normal full load capacity of a **Generating Unit** as declared by the **Generator**, less the MW consumed by the **Generating Unit** through the **Generating Unit's Unit Transformer** when producing the same (the resultant figure being expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place).
- (b) In the case of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, the normal full load capacity of the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** (as the case may be) as declared by the **Generator**, being the **Active Power** declared by the **Generator** as being deliverable by the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, at the **User System Entry Point**), expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
- (c) In the case of a **Power Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** deliverable by the **Power Station** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded Power Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **Generator**, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. The maximum **Active Power** deliverable is the maximum amount deliverable simultaneously by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** less the MW consumed by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** in producing that **Active Power**.
- (d) In the case of a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**, the normal full load amount of **Active Power** transferable from a **DC Converter** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
- (e) In the case of a **DC Converter Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** transferable from a **DC Converter Station** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.

## Registered Data

Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes).

## Registered Import Capability

In the case of a **DC Converter Station** containing **DC Converters** connected to an **External System**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** transferable into a **DC Converter Station** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW.

In the case of a **DC Converter** connected to an **External System** and in a **DC Converter Station**, the normal full load amount of **Active Power** transferable into a **DC Converter** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter** owner, expressed in whole MW.

<b><u>Regulations</u></b>	The Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996, as amended from time to time.
<b><u>Reheater Time Constant</u></b>	Determined at <b>Registered Capacity</b> , the reheater time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
<b><u>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee</u></b>	As the context requires <b>NGET</b> and/or an <b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>
<b><u>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee</u></b>	As the context requires <b>SPT</b> and/or <b>SHETL</b> and/or a <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>
<b><u>Relevant Transmission Licensee</u></b>	Means SP Transmission Ltd ( <b>SPT</b> ) in its <b>Transmission Area</b> or Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Ltd ( <b>SHETL</b> ) in its <b>Transmission Area</b> or any <b>Offshore Transmission Licensee</b> in its <b>Transmission Area</b> .
<b><u>Relevant Unit</u></b>	As defined in the <b>STC</b> , Schedule 3
<b><u>Remote Transmission Assets</u></b>	Any <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> or meters owned by <b>NGET</b> which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) are <b>Embedded</b> in a <b>User System</b> and which are not directly connected by <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> owned by <b>NGET</b> to a sub-station owned by <b>NGET</b>; and</li> <li>b) are by agreement between <b>NGET</b> and such <b>User</b> operated under the direction and control of such <b>User</b>.</li> </ul>
<b><u>Requesting Safety Co-ordinator</u></b>	The <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> requesting <b>Safety Precautions</b> .
<b><u>Responsible Engineer/Operator</u></b>	A person nominated by a <b>User</b> to be responsible for <b>System</b> control.
<b><u>Responsible Manager</u></b>	A manager who has been duly authorised by a <b>User</b> or <b>NGET</b> to sign <b>Site Responsibility Schedules</b> on behalf of that <b>User</b> or <b>NGET</b> , as the case may be. <p>For <b>Connection Sites</b> in Scotland and <b>Offshore</b> a manager who has been duly authorised by the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> to sign <b>Site Responsibility Schedules</b> on behalf of that <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b>.</p>

**Re-synchronisation**

The bringing of parts of the **System** which have become **Out of Synchronism** with any other **System** back into **Synchronism**, and like terms shall be construed accordingly.

**Safety Co-ordinator**

A person or persons nominated by a **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and each **E&W User** in relation to **Connection Points** on an **E&W Transmission System** and/or by the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and each **Scottish User** in relation to **Connection Points** on a **Scottish Transmission System** to be responsible for the co-ordination of **Safety Precautions** at each **Connection Point** when work (which includes testing) is to be carried out on a **System** which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2), pursuant to **OC8**.

<b><u>Safety From The System</u></b>	That condition which safeguards persons when work is to be carried out on or near a <b>System</b> from the dangers which are inherent in the <b>System</b> .
<b><u>Safety Key</u></b>	A key unique at the <b>Location</b> capable of operating a lock which will cause an <b>Isolating Device</b> and/or <b>Earthing Device</b> to be <b>Locked</b> .
<b><u>Safety Log</u></b>	A chronological record of messages relating to safety co-ordination sent and received by each <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> under <b>OC8</b> .
<b><u>Safety Precautions</u></b>	<b>Isolation</b> and/or <b>Earthing</b> .
<b><u>Safety Rules</u></b>	The rules of <b>NGET</b> (in England and Wales) and the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> (in Scotland or <b>Offshore</b> ) or a <b>User</b> that seek to ensure that persons working on <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> to which the rules apply are safeguarded from hazards arising from the <b>System</b> .
<b><u>Scottish Offshore Transmission System</u></b>	An <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> with an <b>Interface Point</b> in Scotland.
<b><u>Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee</u></b>	A person who owns or operates a <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission System</b> pursuant to a <b>Transmission Licence</b> .
<b><u>Scottish Transmission System</u></b>	Collectively <b>SPT's Transmission System</b> and <b>SHETL's Transmission System</b> and any <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission Systems</b>
<b><u>Scottish User</u></b>	A <b>User</b> in Scotland or any <b>Offshore User</b> who owns or operates <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> connected to a <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission System</b>
<b><u>Secondary Response</u></b>	The automatic increase in <b>Active Power</b> output of a <b>Genset</b> or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> in response to a <b>System Frequency</b> fall. This increase in <b>Active Power</b> output or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> which will provide that it will be fully available by 30 seconds from the time of the start of the <b>Frequency</b> fall and be sustainable for at least a further 30 minutes. The interpretation of the <b>Secondary Response</b> to a -0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.
<b><u>Secretary of State</u></b>	Has the same meaning as in the <b>Act</b> .

**Secured Event** Has the meaning set out in the **Security and Quality of Supply Standard**.

**Security and Quality of Supply Standard** The version of the document entitled 'Security and Quality of Supply Standard' established pursuant to the **Transmission Licence** in force at the time of entering into the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

**Setpoint Voltage** The value of voltage at the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**, on the automatic control system steady state operating characteristic, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, at which the transfer of **Reactive Power** between a **Power Park Module**, **DC Converter** or **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** and the **Transmission System**, or **Network Operator's** system if **Embedded**, is zero.

**Settlement Period** A period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour during a day.

<b><u>Seven Year Statement</u></b>	A statement, prepared by <b>NGET</b> in accordance with the terms of <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> , showing for each of the seven succeeding <b>Financial Years</b> , the opportunities available for connecting to and using the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and indicating those parts of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity.
<b><u>SF<sub>6</sub> Gas Zone</u></b>	A segregated zone surrounding electrical conductors within a casing containing SF <sub>6</sub> gas.
<b><u>SHETL</u></b>	Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited
<b><u>Shutdown</u></b>	The condition of a <b>Generating Unit</b> where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring.
<b><u>Significant Incident</u></b>	An <b>Event</b> which either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) was notified by a <b>User</b> to <b>NGET</b> under <b>OC7</b>, and which <b>NGET</b> considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>, and <b>NGET</b> requires the <b>User</b> to report that <b>Event</b> in writing in accordance with <b>OC10</b> and notifies the <b>User</b> accordingly; or</li> <li>b) was notified by <b>NGET</b> to a <b>User</b> under <b>OC7</b>, and which that <b>User</b> considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that <b>User's System</b>, and that <b>User</b> requires <b>NGET</b> to report that <b>Event</b> in writing in accordance with the provisions of <b>OC10</b> and notifies <b>NGET</b> accordingly.</li> </ul>
<b><u>Simultaneous Tap Change</u></b>	A tap change implemented on the generator step-up transformers of <b>Synchronised Gensets</b> , effected by <b>Generators</b> in response to an instruction from <b>NGET</b> issued simultaneously to the relevant <b>Power Stations</b> . The instruction, preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from <b>NGET</b> of the instruction.
<b><u>Single Line Diagram</u></b>	A schematic representation of a three-phase network in which the three phases are represented by single lines. The diagram shall include (but not necessarily be limited to) busbars, overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and reactive compensation equipment. It shall also show where <b>Large Power Stations</b> are connected, and the points at which <b>Demand</b> is supplied.
<b><u>Single Point of Connection</u></b>	A single <b>Point of Connection</b> , with no interconnection through the <b>User's System</b> to another <b>Point of Connection</b> .

**Site Common  
Drawings**

Drawings prepared for each **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site**) which incorporate **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site**) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common protection/ control drawings and common services drawings.

**Site Responsibility Schedule**

A schedule containing the information and prepared on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1 of the **CC**.

**Slope**

The ratio of the steady state change in voltage, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, to the steady state change in **Reactive Power** output, in per unit of **Reactive Power** capability. For the avoidance of doubt, the value indicates the percentage voltage reduction that will result in a 1 per unit increase in **Reactive Power** generation.

**Small Power Station**

A **Power Station** which is

- (A) directly connected to:
  - (a) **NGET's Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW; or
  - (b) **SPT's Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 30MW; or
  - (c) **SHETL's Transmission System** where such a **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 10 MW; or
  - (d) an **Offshore Transmission System** where such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 10MW;
- or,
- (B) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where such **User System** (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to:
  - (a) **NGET's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW; or
  - (b) **SPT's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 30MW; or
  - (c) **SHETL's Transmission System** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 10MW;
- or,
- (C) **Embedded** within a **User System** (or part thereof) where the **User System** (or part thereof) is not connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, although such **Power Station** is in:
  - (a) **NGET's Transmission Area** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW; or
  - (b) **SPT's Transmission Area** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 30MW; or
  - (c) **SHETL's Transmission Area** and such **Power Station** has a **Registered Capacity** of less than 10MW;

**Speeder Motor Setting Range**

The minimum and maximum no-load speeds (expressed as a percentage of rated speed) to which the turbine is capable of being controlled, by the speeder motor or equivalent, when the **Generating Unit** terminals are on open circuit.

**SPT**

SP Transmission Limited

**Standard Planning Data**

The general data required by **NGET** under the **PC**. It is generally also the data which **NGET** requires from a new **User** in an application for a **CUSC Contract**, as reflected in the **PC**.

<b><u>Start Time</u></b>	The time named as such in an instruction issued by <b>NGET</b> pursuant to the <b>BCs</b> .
<b><u>Start-Up</u></b>	The action of bringing a <b>Generating Unit</b> from <b>Shutdown</b> to <b>Synchronous Speed</b> .
<b><u>Statement of Readiness</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> and/or <b>Construction Agreement</b> .
<b><u>Station Board</u></b>	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the <b>Auxiliaries</b> of a <b>Power Station</b> , and which is supplied by a <b>Station Transformer</b> . It may be interconnected with a <b>Unit Board</b> .
<b><u>Station Transformer</u></b>	A transformer supplying electrical power to the <b>Auxiliaries</b> of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a <b>Power Station</b>, which is not directly connected to the <b>Generating Unit</b> terminals (typical voltage ratios being 132/11kV or 275/11kV), or</li> <li>• a <b>DC Converter Station</b>.</li> </ul>
<b><u>STC Committee</u></b>	The committee established under the <b>STC</b> .
<b><u>Steam Unit</u></b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> whose prime mover converts the heat-energy in steam to mechanical energy.
<b><u>Subtransmission System</u></b>	The part of a <b>User's System</b> which operates at a single transformation below the voltage of the relevant <b>Transmission System</b> .
<b><u>Supergrid Voltage</u></b>	Any voltage greater than 200kV.
<b><u>Supplier</u></b>	(a) A person supplying electricity under an <b>Electricity Supply Licence</b> ; or  (b) A person supplying electricity under exemption under the <b>Act</b> ;  in each case acting in its capacity as a supplier of electricity to <b>Customers</b> in <b>Great Britain</b> .

### Surplus

A MW figure relating to a **System Zone** equal to the total **Output Usable** in the **System Zone**:

- a) minus the forecast of **Active Power Demand** in the **System Zone**, and
- b) minus the export limit in the case of an export limited **System Zone**,  
  
or  
  
plus the import limit in the case of an import limited **System Zone**,  
  
and
- c) (only in the case of a **System Zone** comprising the **National Electricity Transmission System**) minus the **Operational Planning Margin**.

For the avoidance of doubt, a **Surplus** of more than zero in an export limited **System Zone** indicates an excess of generation in that **System Zone**; and a **Surplus** of less than zero in an import limited **System Zone** indicates insufficient generation in that **System Zone**.

### Synchronised

- a) The condition where an incoming **Generating Unit or Power Park Module or DC Converter or System** is connected to the busbars of another **System** so that the **Frequencies** and phase relationships of that **Generating Unit, Power Park Module, DC Converter or System**, as the case may be, and the **System** to which it is connected are identical, like terms shall be construed accordingly e.g. "**Synchronism**".
- b) The condition where an importing **BM Unit** is consuming electricity.

### Synchronising Generation

The amount of MW (in whole MW) produced at the moment of synchronising.

### Synchronising Group

A group of two or more **Gensets**) which require a minimum time interval between their **Synchronising or De-Synchronising** times.

### Synchronous Compensation

The operation of rotating synchronous **Apparatus** for the specific purpose of either the generation or absorption of **Reactive Power**.

### Synchronous Generating Unit

Any **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit**.

### Synchronous Speed

That speed required by a **Generating Unit** to enable it to be **Synchronised** to a **System**.

<b><u>System</u></b>	Any <b>User System</b> and/or the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , as the case may be.
<b><u>System Ancillary Services</u></b>	Collectively <b>Part 1 System Ancillary Services</b> and <b>Part 2 System Ancillary Services</b> .
<b><u>System Constraint</u></b>	A limitation on the use of a <b>System</b> due to lack of transmission capacity or other <b>System</b> conditions.
<b><u>System Constrained Capacity</u></b>	That portion of <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> not available due to a <b>System Constraint</b> .
<b><u>System Constraint Group</u></b>	A part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> which, because of <b>System Constraints</b> , is subject to limits of <b>Active Power</b> which can flow into or out of (as the case may be) that part.
<b><u>System Fault Dependability Index or Dp</u></b>	<p>A measure of the ability of <b>Protection</b> to initiate successful tripping of circuit-breakers which are associated with a faulty item of <b>Apparatus</b>. It is calculated using the formula:</p> $Dp = 1 - F_1/A$ <p>Where:</p> <p>A = Total number of <b>System</b> faults</p> <p>F<sub>1</sub> = Number of <b>System</b> faults where there was a failure to trip a circuit-breaker.</p>
<b><u>System Margin</u></b>	<p>The margin in any period between</p> <p>(a) the sum of Maximum Export Limits and</p> <p>(b) forecast <b>Demand</b> and the <b>Operating Margin</b>,</p> <p>for that period.</p>
<b><u>System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or System NRAPM</u></b>	That margin of <b>Active Power</b> sufficient to allow the largest loss of <b>Load</b> at any time.
<b><u>System Operator - Transmission Owner Code or STC</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b>

<b><u>System Telephony</u></b>	An alternative method by which a <b>User's Responsible Engineer/Operator</b> and <b>NGET Control Engineer(s)</b> speak to one and another for the purposes of control of the <b>Total System</b> in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions.
<b><u>System Tests</u></b>	Tests which involve simulating conditions, or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the <b>Total System</b> , or any part of the <b>Total System</b> , but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.
<b><u>System to Demand Intertrip Scheme</u></b>	An intertrip scheme which disconnects <b>Demand</b> when a <b>System</b> fault has arisen to prevent abnormal conditions occurring on the <b>System</b> .
<b><u>System to Generator Operational Intertripping</u></b>	A <b>Balancing Service</b> involving the initiation by a <b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b> of automatic tripping of the <b>User's</b> circuit breaker(s) resulting in the tripping of <b>BM Unit(s)</b> or (where relevant) <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> comprised in a <b>BM Unit</b> to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, <b>System</b> instability, etc, after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power <b>System</b> fault(s).
<b><u>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</u></b>	A <b>System to Generating Unit</b> or <b>System to CCGT Module</b> or <b>System to Power Park Module Intertripping Scheme</b> forming a condition of connection and specified in Appendix F3 of the relevant <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> , being either a <b>Category 1 Intertripping Scheme</b> , <b>Category 2 Intertripping Scheme</b> , <b>Category 3 Intertripping Scheme</b> or <b>Category 4 Intertripping Scheme</b> .
<b><u>System Zone</u></b>	A region of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> within a described boundary or the whole of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , as further provided for in OC2.2.4, and the term " <b>Zonal</b> " will be construed accordingly.
<b><u>Target Frequency</u></b>	That <b>Frequency</b> determined by <b>NGET</b> , in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating <b>Frequency</b> of the <b>Total System</b> . This will normally be 50.00Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by <b>NGET</b> , in its reasonable opinion when this may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz. An example of exceptional circumstances may be difficulties caused in operating the <b>System</b> during disputes affecting fuel supplies.
<b><u>Technical Specification</u></b>	In relation to <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> , <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the relevant <b>European Specification</b>; or</li> <li>b) if there is no relevant <b>European Specification</b>, other relevant standards which are in common use in the European Community.</li> </ul>
<b><u>Test Co-ordinator</u></b>	A person who co-ordinates <b>System Tests</b> .

<b><u>Test Panel</u></b>	A panel, whose composition is detailed in <b>OC12</b> , which is responsible, inter alia, for considering a proposed <b>System Test</b> , and submitting a <b>Proposal Report</b> and a <b>Test Programme</b> .
<b><u>Test Programme</u></b>	A programme submitted by the <b>Test Panel</b> to <b>NGET</b> , the <b>Test Proposer</b> , and each <b>User</b> identified by <b>NGET</b> under OC12.4.2.1, which states the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the <b>System Test</b> (including those responsible for the site safety) and such other matters as the <b>Test Panel</b> deems appropriate.
<b><u>Test Proposer</u></b>	The person who submits a <b>Proposal Notice</b> .
<b><u>Total Shutdown</u></b>	The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from <b>External Interconnections</b> and, therefore, the <b>Total System</b> has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the <b>Total System</b> to begin to function again without <b>NGET's</b> directions relating to a <b>Black Start</b> .
<b><u>Total System</u></b>	The <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and all <b>User Systems</b> in the <b>National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area</b> .
<b><u>Trading Point</u></b>	A commercial and, where so specified in the <b>Grid Code</b> , an operational interface between a <b>User</b> and <b>NGET</b> , which a <b>User</b> has notified to <b>NGET</b> .
<b><u>Transfer Date</u></b>	Such date as may be appointed by the <b>Secretary of State</b> by order under section 65 of the <b>Act</b> .
<b><u>Transmission</u></b>	Means, when used in conjunction with another term relating to equipment or a site, whether defined or not, that the associated term is to be read as being part of or directly associated with the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , and not of or with the <b>User System</b> .
<b><u>Transmission Area</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>Transmission Licence</b> of a <b>Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b><u>Transmission DC Converter</u></b>	Any <b>Transmission Licensee Apparatus</b> used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. A <b>Transmission Network DC Converter</b> is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
<b><u>Transmission Entry Capacity</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b> .

<b><u>Transmission Interface Circuit</u></b>	In <b>NGET's Transmission Area</b> , a <b>Transmission</b> circuit which connects a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage above 132kV to a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage of 132kV or below
	In <b>SHETL's Transmission Area</b> and <b>SPT's Transmission Area</b> , a <b>Transmission</b> circuit which connects a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage of 132kV or above to a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage below 132kV.
<b><u>Transmission Interface Point</u></b>	means the electrical point of connection between the <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> and an <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> .
<b><u>Transmission Interface Site</u></b>	the site at which the <b>Transmission Interface Point</b> is located.
<b><u>Transmission Licence</u></b>	A licence granted under Section 6(1)(b) of the <b>Act</b> .
<b><u>Transmission Licensee</u></b>	Any <b>Onshore Transmission Licensee</b> or <b>Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>
<b><u>Transmission Site</u></b>	In England and Wales, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by <b>NGET</b> in which there is a <b>Connection Point</b> . For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a <b>User</b> but occupied by <b>NGET</b> as aforesaid, is a <b>Transmission Site</b> .
	In Scotland and <b>Offshore</b> , means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> in which there is a <b>Connection Point</b> . For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a <b>User</b> but occupied by the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> as aforesaid, is a <b>Transmission Site</b> .
<b><u>Transmission System</u></b>	Has the same meaning as the term "licensee's transmission system" in the <b>Transmission Licence</b> of a <b>Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b><u>Turbine Time Constant</u></b>	Determined at <b>Registered Capacity</b> , the turbine time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
<b><u>Two Shifting Limit</u></b>	The maximum number of times in any <b>Operational Day</b> that a <b>Genset</b> may <b>De-Synchronise</b> .
<b><u>Unbalanced Load</u></b>	The situation where the <b>Load</b> on each phase is not equal.
<b><u>Under-excitation Limiter</u></b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999</b> Section 116.1 : 1992].

**Under Frequency Relay**

An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity (**Frequency**) reaches the relay settings by decrease in **Frequency**.

**Unit Board**

A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the **Auxiliaries** of a **Generating Unit** and which is supplied by a **Unit Transformer**. It may be interconnected with a **Station Board**.

**Unit Transformer**

A transformer directly connected to a **Generating Unit's** terminals, and which supplies power to the **Auxiliaries** of a **Generating Unit**. Typical voltage ratios are 23/11kV and 15/6.6Kv.

**Unit Load Controller Response Time Constant**

The time constant, expressed in units of seconds, of the power output increase which occurs in the **Secondary Response** timescale in response to a step change in **System Frequency**.

**User**

A term utilised in various sections of the **Grid Code** to refer to the persons using the **National Electricity Transmission System**, as more particularly identified in each section of the **Grid Code** concerned. In the **Preface** and the **General Conditions** the term means any person to whom the **Grid Code** applies.

**User Development**

In the **PC** means either **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or a **Modification** relating to a **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or a proposed new connection or **Modification** to the connection within the **User System**.

**User Site**

In England and Wales, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by **NGET** but occupied by a **User** as aforesaid, is a **User Site**.

In Scotland and **Offshore**, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** in which there is a **Connection Point**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** but occupied by a **User** as aforesaid, is a **User Site**.

**User System**

Any system owned or operated by a **User** comprising:-

- (a) **Generating Units**; and/or
- (b) Systems consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric lines used for the distribution of electricity from **Grid Supply Points** or **Generating Units** or other entry points to the point of delivery to **Customers**, or other **Users**;

and **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** connecting:-

- (c) The system as described above; or
- (d) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;

to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or to the relevant other **User System**, as the case may be.

The **User System** includes any **Remote Transmission Assets** operated by such **User** or other person and any **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** and meters owned or operated by the **User** or other person in connection with the distribution of electricity but does not include any part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

**User System Entry Point**

A point at which a **Generating Unit**, a **CCGT Module** or a **CCGT Unit** or a **Power Park Module** or a **DC Converter**, as the case may be, which is **Embedded** connects to the **User System**.

**Water Time Constant**

Bears the meaning ascribed to the term "Water inertia time" in **IEC308**.

**Weekly ACS Conditions**

Means that particular combination of weather elements that gives rise to a level of peak **Demand** within a week, taken to commence on a Monday and end on a Sunday, which has a particular chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone. This particular chance is determined such that the combined probabilities of **Demand** in all weeks of the year exceeding the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions** is 50%, and in the week of maximum risk the weekly peak **Demand** under **Weekly ACS Conditions** is equal to the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions**.

**Zonal System Security Requirements**

That generation required, within the boundary circuits defining the **System Zone**, which when added to the secured transfer capability of the boundary circuits exactly matches the **Demand** within the **System Zone**.

A number of the terms listed above are defined in other documents, such as the **Balancing and Settlement Code** and the **Transmission Licence**. Appendix 1 sets out the current definitions from the other documents of those terms so used in the **Grid Code** and defined in other documents for ease of reference, but does not form part of the **Grid Code**.

## 2. Construction of References

In the **Grid Code**:

- (i) a table of contents, a Preface, a Revision section, headings, and the Appendix to this **Glossary and Definitions** are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the **Grid Code**;
- (ii) unless the context otherwise requires, all references to a particular paragraph, subparagraph, Appendix or Schedule shall be a reference to that paragraph, subparagraph Appendix or Schedule in or to that part of the **Grid Code** in which the reference is made;
- (iii) unless the context otherwise requires, the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, references to any gender shall include all other genders and references to persons shall include any individual, body corporate, corporation, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, organisation, firm or partnership and any other entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality;
- (iv) references to the words "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation to the generality of the preceding words;
- (v) unless there is something in the subject matter or the context which is inconsistent therewith, any reference to an Act of Parliament or any Section of or Schedule to, or other provision of an Act of Parliament shall be construed at the particular time, as including a reference to any modification, extension or re-enactment thereof then in force and to all instruments, orders and regulations then in force and made under or deriving validity from the relevant Act of Parliament;
- (vi) where the **Glossary and Definitions** refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the **Grid Code**, the definition in that part of the **Grid Code** will prevail (unless otherwise stated) over the definition in the **Glossary & Definitions** in the event of any inconsistency;
- (vii) a cross-reference to another document or part of the **Grid Code** shall not of itself impose any additional or further or co-existent obligation or confer any additional or further or co-existent right in the part of the text where such cross-reference is contained;
- (viii) nothing in the **Grid Code** is intended to or shall derogate from **NGET's** statutory or licence obligations;
- (ix) a "holding company" means, in relation to any person, a holding company of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (x) a "subsidiary" means, in relation to any person, a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (xi) references to time are to London time; and

- (xii) (a) Save where (b) below applies, where there is a reference to an item of data being expressed in a whole number of MW, fractions of a MW below 0.5 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole MW and fractions of a MW of 0.5 and above shall be rounded up to the nearest whole MW;
- (b) In the case of the definition of **Registered Capacity**, fractions of a MW below 0.05 shall be rounded down to one decimal place and fractions of a MW of 0.05 and above shall be rounded up to one decimal place.

< End of GD >

# PLANNING CODE

## CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
PC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	3
PC.2 OBJECTIVE .....	5
PC.3 SCOPE.....	6
PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES .....	8
PC.4.2 Introduction to Data	9
PC.4.3 Data Provision	10
PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for connection	11
PC.4.5 Complex Connections	12
PC.5 PLANNING DATA .....	13
PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS.....	15
PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON.....	16
PC.8 OTSDUW PLANNING LIASION1 .....	18
<b>APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS.....</b>	<b>19</b>
PC.A.1 INTRODUCTION .....	19
PART 1 – STANDARD PLANNING DATA .....	23
PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM DATA .....	23
PC.A.2.1 Introduction	23
PC.A.2.2 User's System Layout	23
PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance	26
PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment	26
PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to GB Transmission System	27
PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA.....	33
PC.A.3.1 Introduction	33
PC.A.3.2 Output Data	34
PC.A.3.3 Rated Parameters Data	38
PC.A.3.4 General Generating Unit, Power Park Module and DC Converter Data	39
PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA .....	40

PC.A.4.1	Introduction	40
PC.A.4.2	Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data	41
PC.A.4.3	Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)	43
PC.A.4.5	Post Fault User System Layout	45
PC.A.4.6	Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve	45
PC.A.4.7	General Demand Data	45
PART 2 – DETAILED PLANNING DATA .....		47
PC.A.5	GENERATING UNIT POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER DATA.....	47
PC.A.5.1	Introduction	47
PC.A.5.2	Demand	48
PC.A.5.3	Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data	49
PC.A.5.4	Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data	55
PC.A.5.5	Response data for Frequency changes	61
PC.A.5.6	Mothballed Generating Unit and Alternative Fuel Information	63
PC.A.6	USERS' SYSTEM DATA .....	65
PC.A.6.1	Introduction	65
PC.A.6.2	Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data	65
PC.A.6.3	User's Protection Data	66
PC.A.6.4	Harmonic Studies	67
PC.A.6.5	Voltage Assessment Studies	68
PC.A.6.6	Short Circuit Analysis	68
PC.A.7	ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS AND CONFIGURATIONS .....	69
PART 3 – NETWORK DATA .....		70
PC.A.8.1	Single Point of Connection	70
PC.A.8.2	Multiple Point of Connection	70
PC.A.8.3	Data Items	70
<b>APPENDIX B</b> .....		73
Single Line Diagrams		73
<b>APPENDIX C</b> .....		76
PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA		76
PART 2 – SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA		78
<b>APPENDIX D</b> .....		79
<b>APPENDIX E</b> .....		82

## PLANNING CODE

### PC.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.1.1 The **Planning Code** ("PC") specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **NGET** in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and to be taken into account by **Users** in the planning and development of their own **Systems**. In the case of **OTSUA**, the **PC** also specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by the **User** in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**. It details information to be supplied by **Users** to **NGET**, and certain information to be supplied by **NGET** to **Users**. In Scotland and **Offshore**, **NGET** has obligations under the **STC** to inform **Relevant Transmission Licensees** of data required for the planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In respect of **PC** data, **NGET** may pass on **User** data to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as detailed in PC.3.4 and PC.3.5.

PC.1.1A Provisions of the **PC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA** shall apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **PC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**.

PC.1.1B As used in the **PC**:

- (a) **National Electricity Transmission System** excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) unless the context otherwise requires;
- (b) and **User Development** includes **OTSDUW** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.1.2 The **Users** referred to above are defined, for the purpose of the **PC**, in PC.3.1.

PC.1.3 Development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, involving its reinforcement or extension, will arise for a number of reasons including, but not limited to:

- (a) a development on a **User System** already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) the introduction of a new **Connection Site** or the **Modification** of an existing **Connection Site** between a **User System** and the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (c) the cumulative effect of a number of such developments referred to in (a) and (b) by one or more **Users**.

PC.1.4 Accordingly, the reinforcement or extension of the **National Electricity Transmission System** may involve work:

- (a) at a substation at a **Connection Site** where **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission**

**System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, at a substation at an **Interface Point**);

- (b) on transmission lines or other facilities which join that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) to the remainder of the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (c) on transmission lines or other facilities at or between points remote from that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

PC.1.5

The time required for the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will depend on the type and extent of the necessary reinforcement and/or extension work, the need or otherwise for statutory planning consent, the associated possibility of the need for a public inquiry and the degree of complexity in undertaking the new work while maintaining satisfactory security and quality of supply on the existing **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.2 OBJECTIVE

PC.2.1 The objectives of the **PC** are:

- (a) to promote **NGET/User** interaction in respect of any proposed development on the **User System** which may impact on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the direct connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) to provide for the supply of information to **NGET** from **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**, to facilitate existing and proposed connections, and also to provide for the supply of certain information from **NGET** to **Users** in relation to short circuit current contributions and **OTSUA**; and
- (c) to specify the **Licence Standards** which will be used in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and
- (d) to provide for the supply of information required by **NGET** from **Users** in respect of the following to enable **NGET** to carry out its duties under the **Act** and the **Transmission Licence**:
  - (i) **Mothballed Generating Units**; and
  - (ii) capability of gas-fired **Generating Units** to run using alternative fuels.

**NGET** will use the information provided under PC2.1(d) in providing reports to the **Authority** and the **Secretary of State** and, where directed by the **Authority** or the **Secretary of State** to do so, **NGET** may publish the information. Where it is known by **NGET** that such information is intended for wider publication the information provided under PC2.1(d) shall be aggregated such that individual data items should not be identifiable.

- (e) in the case of **OTSUA**:
  - (i) to specify the minimum technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **Users** in the planning and development of **OTSUA**; and thereby
  - (ii) to ensure that the **OTSUA** can from the **OTSUA Transfer Time** be operated as part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and
  - (iii) to provide for the arrangements and supply of information and data between **NGET** and a **User** to ensure that the **User** is able to undertake **OTSDUW**; and
  - (iv) to promote **NGET/User** interaction and co-ordination in respect of any proposed development on the **National Electricity**

**Transmission System** or the **OTSUA**, which may impact on the **OTSUA** or (as the case may be) the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.3 SCOPE

PC.3.1 The **PC** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **PC** means:

- (a) **Generators**;
- (b) **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**;
- (c) **Network Operators**;
- (d) **Non-Embedded Customers**; and
- (e) **DC Converter Station** owners.

The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **PC** prior to them generating, operating, or consuming or importing/exporting, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of **User** should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

PC.3.2 In the case of **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, unless provided otherwise, the following provisions apply with regard to the provision of data under this **PC**:

- (a) each **Generator** shall provide the data direct to **NGET** in respect of (i) **Embedded Large Power Stations**, (ii) **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and (iii) **Embedded Small Power Stations** which form part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**;
- (b) each **DC Converter** owner shall provide the data direct to **NGET** in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**;
- (c) each **Network Operator** shall provide the data to **NGET** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**;
- (d) although data is not normally required specifically on **Embedded Small Power Stations** or on **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** under this **PC**, each **Network Operator** in whose **System** they are **Embedded** should provide the data (contained in the Appendix) to **NGET** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** if:
  - (i) it falls to be supplied pursuant to the application for a **CUSC Contract** or in the **Statement of Readiness** to be supplied in connection with a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, by the **Network Operator**; or

- (ii) it is specifically requested by **NGET** in the circumstances provided for under this **PC**.

PC.3.3

Certain data does not normally need to be provided in respect of certain **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, as provided in PC.A.1.12.

In summary, **Network Operators** are required to supply the following data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or is proposed to be connected, within such **Network Operator's System**:

PC.A.2.1.1  
PC.A.2.2.2  
PC.A.2.5.5.2  
PC.A.2.5.5.7  
PC.A.2.5.6  
PC.A.3.1.5  
PC.A.3.2.2  
PC.A.3.3.1  
PC.A.3.4.1  
PC.A.3.4.2  
PC.A.5.2.2  
PC.A.5.3.2  
PC.A.5.4  
PC.A.5.5.1  
PC.A.5.6

For the avoidance of doubt **Network Operators** are required to supply the above data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**. This is because **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** are treated as **Onshore Generators** or **Onshore DC Converter Station** owners connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

PC.3.4

**NGET** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **NGET** by any **Users** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**. For the avoidance of doubt, **NGET** will not provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, the types of data specified in Appendix D. The **Relevant Transmission Licensees'** use of such data is detailed in the **STC**.

PC.A.2.2  
PC.A.2.5  
PC.A.3.1  
PC.A.3.2.1  
PC.A.3.2.2  
PC.A.3.3  
PC.A.3.4

PC.A.4  
PC.A.5.1  
PC.A.5.2  
PC.A.5.3.1  
PC.A.5.3.2  
PC.A.5.4.1  
PC.A.5.4.2  
PC.A.5.4.3.1  
PC.A.5.4.3.2  
PC.A.5.4.3.3  
PC.A.5.4.3.4  
PC.A.7

(and in addition in respect of the data submitted in respect of the **OTSUA**)

PC.A.2.2  
PC.A.2.3  
PC.A.2.4  
PC.A.2.5  
PC.A.3.2.2  
PC.A.3.3.1(d)  
PC.A.4  
PC.A.5.4.3.1  
PC.A.5.4.3.2  
PC.A.6.2  
PC.A.6.3  
PC.A.6.4  
PC.A.6.5  
PC.A.6.6

PC.3.5

In addition to the provisions of PC.3.4 **NGET** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **NGET** by any **Users** in respect of **Relevant Units** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**.

PC.A.2.3  
PC.A.2.4  
PC.A.5.5  
PC.A.5.7  
PC.A.6.2  
PC.A.6.3  
PC.A.6.4  
PC.A.6.5  
PC.A.6.6

PC.3.6

In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore User System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional data requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **NGET** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

PC.4

#### PLANNING PROCEDURES

PC.4.1

Pursuant to Condition C11 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**, the means by which **Users** and proposed **Users** of the **National Electricity Transmission**

**System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to, and using, the **National Electricity Transmission System** comprise two distinct parts, namely:

- (a) a statement, prepared by **NGET** under its **Transmission Licence**, showing for each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the **National Electricity Transmission System** and indicating those parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity (the "**Seven Year Statement**"); and
- (b) an offer, in accordance with its **Transmission Licence**, by **NGET** to enter into a **CUSC Contract**. A **Bilateral Agreement** is to be entered into for every **Connection Site** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**) within the first two of the following categories and the existing **Bilateral Agreement** may be required to be varied in the case of the third category:
  - (i) existing **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**) as at the **Transfer Date**;
  - (ii) new **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations** and for **Embedded DC Converter Stations**) with effect from the **Transfer Date**;
  - (iii) a **Modification** at a **Connection Site** (or in relation to the connection of certain **Embedded Power Stations** and for **Embedded DC Converter Stations** whether or not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement**) (whether such **Connection Site** or connection exists on the **Transfer Date** or is new thereafter) with effect from the **Transfer Date**.

In this **PC**, unless the context otherwise requires, "connection" means any of these 3 categories.

PC.4.2 Introduction to Data

User Data

PC.4.2.1 Under the **PC**, two types of data to be supplied by **Users** are called for:

- (a) **Standard Planning Data**; and
- (b) **Detailed Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.A.1.4.

PC.4.2.2 The **PC** recognises that these two types of data, namely **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**, are considered at three different levels:

- (a) **Preliminary Project Planning Data**;
- (b) **Committed Project Planning Data**; and
- (c) **Connected Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in **PC.5**

PC.4.2.3 **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

- (a) **Forecast Data;**
- (b) **Registered Data;** and
- (c) **Estimated Registered Data,**

as more particularly provided in PC.5.5

PC.4.2.4 Clearly, an existing **User** proposing a new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) will need to supply data both in an application for a **Bilateral Agreement** and under the **PC** in relation to that proposed new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) and that will be treated as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** or **Committed Project Planning Data** (as the case may be), but the data it supplies under the **PC** relating to its existing **Connection Sites** will be treated as **Connected Planning Data**.

Network Data

PC.4.2.5 In addition, there is **Network Data** supplied by **NGET** in relation to short circuit current contributions and in relation to **OTSUA**.

PC.4.3 Data Provision

PC.4.3.1 Seven Year Statement

To enable the **Seven Year Statement** to be prepared, each **User** is required to submit to **NGET** (subject to the provisions relating to **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** in PC.3.2) both the **Standard Planning Data** and the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in parts 1 and 2 of the Appendix. This data should be submitted in calendar week 24 of each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28) and should cover each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (and in certain instances, the current year). Where, from the date of one submission to another, there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or in some of the data) submitted the previous time. In addition, **NGET** will also use the **Transmission Entry Capacity** and **Connection Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and any data submitted by **Network Operators** in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and to that extent the data will not be treated as confidential.

PC.4.3.2 Network Data

To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to short circuit current contributions, **NGET** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix. The data will be submitted in week 42 of each year and will cover that **Financial Year**.

PC.4.3.3 To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to **OTSUA**, **NGET** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F. **NGET** shall provide the **Network Data** with the offer of a **CUSC Contract** in the case of the data in PC F2.1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable**.

PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for connection

PC.4.4.1 **CUSC Contract – Data Requirements/Offer Timing**

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** to be submitted by a **User** when making an application for a **CUSC Contract** will include:

- (a) a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (excluding **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) to be connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or of the **Modification** relating to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, as the case may be, of the proposed new connection or **Modification** to the connection within the **User System** of the **User**, each of which shall be termed a "**User Development**" in the **PC**;
- (b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix (except in respect of any **OTSUA**); and
- (c) the desired **Completion Date** of the proposed **User Development**.
- (d) the desired **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** will be sent to **NGET** as more particularly provided in the application form.

PC.4.4.2 Any offer of a **CUSC Contract** will provide that it must be accepted by the applicant **User** within the period stated in the offer, after which the offer automatically lapses. Except as provided in the **CUSC Contract**, acceptance of the offer renders the **National Electricity Transmission System** works relating to that **User Development**, reflected in the offer, committed and binds both parties to the terms of the offer. The **User** shall then provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix (and in the case of **OTSUA** the **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of Appendix A within the timeline provided in PC.A.1.4). In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **NGET** may determine, or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) of acceptance of the offer and in respect of **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **NGET** may determine, or such shorter period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case or in the case of **OTSUA** such shorter period as **NGET** shall require) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **User Development**.

PC.4.4.3 **Embedded Development Agreement – Data Requirements**

The **Network Operator** shall submit the following data in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt of an application from an **Embedded Person** to connect to its **System**:

- (a) details of the proposed new connection or variation (having a similar effect on the **Network Operator's System** as a **Modification** would have on the **National Electricity Transmission System**) to the connection within the **Network Operator's System**, each of which shall be termed an "**Embedded Development**" in the **PC** (where a **User Development** has an impact on the **Network Operator's System** details shall be supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5);
- (b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix;
- (c) the proposed completion date (having a similar meaning in relation to the **Network Operator's System** as **Completion Date** would have in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) of the **Embedded Development**; and
- (d) upon the request of **NGET**, the relevant **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix.

PC.4.4.4 The **Network Operator** shall provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix. In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **NGET** may determine, or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** and in respect to **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **NGET** may determine, or such shorter period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **Embedded Development**.

PC.4.5 Complex connections

PC.4.5.1 The magnitude and complexity of any **National Electricity Transmission System** extension or reinforcement will vary according to the nature, location and timing of the proposed **User Development** which is the subject of the application and it may, in the event, be necessary for **NGET** to carry out additional more extensive system studies to evaluate more fully the impact of the proposed **User Development** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Where **NGET** judges that such additional more detailed studies are necessary the offer may indicate the areas that require more detailed analysis and before such additional studies are required, the **User** shall indicate whether it wishes **NGET** to undertake the work necessary to proceed to make a revised offer within the 3 month period normally allowed or, where relevant, the timescale consented to by the **Authority**.

PC.4.5.2 To enable **NGET** to carry out any of the above mentioned necessary detailed system studies, the **User** may, at the request of **NGET**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.2 provided that **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.4.5.3 To enable **NGET** to carry out any necessary detailed system studies, the relevant **Network Operator** may, at the request of **NGET**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in Part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.4 provided that **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.5 PLANNING DATA

PC.5.1 As far as the **PC** is concerned, there are three relevant levels of data in relation to **Users**. These levels, which relate to levels of confidentiality, commitment and validation, are described in the following paragraphs.

**Preliminary Project Planning Data**

PC.5.2 At the time the **User** applies for a **CUSC Contract** but before an offer is made and accepted by the applicant **User**, the data relating to the proposed **User Development** will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. Data relating to an **Embedded Development** provided by a **Network Operator** in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and PC.4.4.4 if requested, will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. All such data will be treated as confidential within the scope of the provisions relating to confidentiality in the **CUSC**.

PC.5.3 **Preliminary Project Planning Data** will normally only contain the **Standard Planning Data** unless the **Detailed Planning Data** is required in advance of the normal timescale to enable **NGET** to carry out additional detailed system studies as described in PC.4.5.

**Committed Project Planning Data**

PC.5.4 Once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted, the data relating to the **User Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **NGET** under this **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Once an **Embedded Person** has entered into an **Embedded Development Agreement**, as notified to **NGET** by the **Network Operator**, the data relating to the **Embedded Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **NGET** under the **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Such data, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract** and other data held by **NGET** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System** will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Committed Project Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **NGET**:

- (a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;
- (b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by

giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **NGET's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);

- (c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;
- (d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**;
- (e) is obliged to disclose it under **STC**;
- (f) is obliged to use and disclose it in the preparation of the **Offshore Development Information Statement**.

To reflect different types of data, **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data** are themselves divided into:

- (a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast, known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which relate to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which upon connection will become **Registered Data**, but which prior to connection, for the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

#### **Connected Planning Data**

PC.5.5

The **PC** requires that, at the time that a **Statement of Readiness** is submitted under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, any estimated values assumed for planning purposes are confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items such as **Demand**. In the case of an **Embedded Development** the relevant **Network Operator** will update any estimated values assumed for planning purposes with validated actual values as soon as reasonably practicable after energisation. This data is then termed **Connected Planning Data**.

To reflect the three types of data referred to above, **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

- (a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast data, known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes), known as **Registered Data**; and

- (c) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which for the purposes of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** concerned as at the date of submission are **Registered Data** but which for the seven succeeding **Financial Years** will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in the Appendix.

PC.5.6

**Connected Planning Data**, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and other data held by **NGET** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Connected Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **NGET**:

- (a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;
- (b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **NGET's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
- (c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;
- (d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**.
- (e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**.

PC.5.7

**Committed Project Planning Data** and **Connected Planning Data** will each contain both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**.

PC.6

#### PLANNING STANDARDS

PC.6.1

**NGET** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of its **Transmission System**. **NGET** shall procure that each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **Transmission System** of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and that a **User** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**.

PC.6.2

In relation to Scotland, Appendix C lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **NGET**

on request. **NGET** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.

PC.6.3 In relation to **Offshore**, Appendix E lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Offshore Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Offshore Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **NGET** on request. **NGET** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.

PC.6.4 In planning and developing the **OTSUA**, the **User** shall comply with (and shall ensure that (as at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the **OTSUA** comply with):

- (a) the **Licence Standards**; and
- (b) the technical and design criteria in Appendix E.

PC.6.5 In addition the **User** shall, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**, to the extent it is reasonable and practicable to do so, take into account the reasonable requests of **NGET** (in the context of its obligation to develop an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system) relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.6.6 In planning and developing the **OTSUA** the **User** shall take into account the **Network Data** provided to it by **NGET** under Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F, and act on the basis that the **Plant** and **Apparatus** of other **Users** complies with:

- (a) the minimum technical design and operational criteria and performance requirements set out in **CC6.1, CC6.2, CC6.3 and CC6.4**; or
- (b) such other criteria or requirements as **NGET** may from time to time notify the **User** are applicable to specified **Plant** and **Apparatus** pursuant to **PC.6.7**.

PC.6.7 Where the **OTSUA** are likely to be materially affected by the design or operation of another **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **NGET**:

- (a) becomes aware that such other User has or is likely to apply for a derogation under the Grid Code;
- (b) is itself applying for a derogation under the Grid Code in relation to the Connection Site on which such other User's Plant and Apparatus is located or to which it otherwise relates; or
- (c) is otherwise notified by such other **User** that specified **Plant** or **Apparatus** is normally capable of operating at levels better than those set out in **CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4**,

**NGET** shall notify the **User**.

PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON

PC.7.1 This PC.7 applies to **NGET** and **Users**, which in PC.7 means

- (a) **Network Operators**
- (b) **Non-Embedded Customers**

PC.7.2 As described in PC.2.1 (b) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information to **NGET** by **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**.

PC.7.3 **Grid Code** amendment B/07 (“Amendment B/07”) implemented changes to the **Grid Code** which included amendments to the datasets provided by both **NGET** and **Users** to inform the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The **Authority** has determined that these changes are to have a phased implementation. Consequently the provisions of Appendix A to the **PC** include specific years (ranging from 2009 to 2011) with effect from which certain of the specific additional obligations brought about by Amendment B/07 on **NGET** and **Users** are to take effect. Where specific provisions of paragraphs PC.A.4.1.4, PC.A.4.2.2 and PC.A.4.3.1 make reference to a year, then the obligation on **NGET** and the **Users** shall be required to be met by the relevant calendar week (as specified within such provision) in such year.

In addition to the phased implementation of aspects of Amendment B/07, **Users** must discuss and agree with **NGET** by no later than 31 March 2009 a more detailed implementation programme to facilitate the implementation of **Grid Code** amendment B/07.

It shall also be noted by **NGET** and **Users** that the dates set out in PC.A.4 are intended to be minimum requirements and are not intended to restrict a **User** and **NGET** from the earlier fulfilment of the new requirements prior to the specified years. Where **NGET** and a **User** wish to follow the new requirements from earlier dates than those specified, this will be set out in the more detailed implementation programme agreed between **NGET** and the **User**.

The following provisions of PC.7 shall only apply with effect from 1 January 2011.

PC.7.4 Following the submission of data by a **User** in or after week 24 of each year **NGET** will provide information to **Users** by calendar week 6 of the following year regarding the results of any relevant assessment that has been made by **NGET** based upon such data submissions to verify whether **Connection Points** are compliant with the relevant **Licence Standards**.

PC.7.5 Where the result of any assessment identifies possible future non-compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards** **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User(s)** of this fact as soon as reasonably practicable and shall agree with **Users** any opportunity to resubmit data to allow for a reassessment in accordance with PC.7.6.

PC.7.6 Following any notification by **NGET** to a **User** pursuant to PC.7.5 and following any further discussions held between the **User** and **NGET**:

- i) **NGET** and the **User** may agree revisions to the **Access Periods** for relevant **Transmission Interface Circuits**, such revisions shall not however permit an **Access Period** to be less than 4 continuous weeks in duration or to occur other than between calendar weeks 10 and 43 (inclusive); and/or,

- ii) The **User** shall as soon as reasonably practicable
  - a) submit further relevant data to **NGET** that is to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction; and/or,
  - b) modify data previously submitted pursuant to this **PC**, such modified data to be to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction; and/or
  - c) notify **NGET** that it is the intention of the **User** to leave the data as originally submitted to **NGET** to stand as its submission.

PC.7.7 Where an **Access Period** is amended pursuant to PC.7.6 (i) **NGET** shall notify **The Authority** that it has been necessary to do so.

PC.7.8 When it is agreed that any resubmission of data is unlikely to confirm future compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards** the **Modification** process in the **CUSC** may apply.

PC.7.9 A **User** may at any time, in writing, request further specified **National Electricity Transmission System** network data in order to provide **NGET** with viable **User** network data (as required under this **PC**). Upon receipt of such request **NGET** shall consider, and where appropriate provide such **National Electricity Transmission System** network data to the **User** as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.8 OTSDUW PLANNING LIASION

PC.8.1 This PC.8 applies to **NGET** and **Users**, which in PC.8 means **Users** undertaking **OTSDUW**

PC.8.2 As described in PC.2.1 (e) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information between **NGET** and a **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be coordinated.

PC.8.3 Where the **OTSUA** also require works to be undertaken by **NGET** and/or any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** on its **Transmission System** **NGET** and the **User** shall throughout the construction and commissioning of such works:

- (a) co-operate and assist each other in the development of co-ordinated construction programmes or any other planning or, in the case of **NGET**, analysis it undertakes in respect of the works; and
- (b) provide to each other all information relating to its own works (and in the case of **NGET** the works on other **Transmission Systems**) reasonably necessary to assist each other in the performance of that other's part of the works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to co-ordinate and integrate their respective part of the works; and

the **User** shall plan and develop the **OTSUA**, taking into account to the extent that it is reasonable and practicable to do so the reasonable requests of **NGET** relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.8.4 Where **NGET** becomes aware that changes made to the investment plans of **NGET** and any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may have a material effect on the **OTSUA**, **NGET** shall notify the **User** and provide the **User** with the necessary information about the relevant **Transmission Systems** sufficient for the **User** to assess the impact on the **OTSUA**.

## APPENDIX A

### PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS

PC.A.1.            INTRODUCTION

PC.A.1.1            The Appendix specifies data requirements to be submitted to **NGET** by **Users**, and in certain circumstances to **Users** by **NGET**.

Submissions by Users

- PC.A.1.2            (a)    Planning data submissions by **Users** shall be:
- (i)    with respect to each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (other than in the case of **Registered Data** which will reflect the current position and data relating to **Demand** forecasts which relates also to the current year);
  - (ii)   provided by **Users** in connection with a **CUSC Contract** (PC.4.1, PC.4.4 and PC.4.5 refer);
  - (iii)  provided by **Users** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 24 of each year to maintain an up-to-date data bank (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28). Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) submitted the previous time; and
  - (iv)  provided by **Network Operators** in connection with **Embedded Development** (PC.4.4 refers).
- (b)    Where there is any change (or anticipated change) in **Committed Project Planning Data** or a significant change in **Connected Planning Data** in the category of **Forecast Data** or any change (or anticipated change) in **Connected Planning Data** in the categories of **Registered Data** or **Estimated Registered Data** supplied to **NGET** under the **PC**, notwithstanding that the change may subsequently be notified to **NGET** under the **PC** as part of the routine annual update of data (or that the change may be a **Modification** under the **CUSC**), the **User** shall, subject to PC.A.3.2.3 and PC.A.3.2.4, notify **NGET** in writing without delay.
- (c)    The notification of the change will be in the form required under this **PC** in relation to the supply of that data and will also contain the following information:
- (i)    the time and date at which the change became, or is expected to become, effective;
  - (ii)  if the change is only temporary, an estimate of the time and date at which the data will revert to the previous registered form.

- (d) The routine annual update of data, referred to in (a)(iii) above, need not be submitted in respect of **Small Power Stations** or **Embedded installations** of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** (except as provided in PC.3.2.(c)), or unless specifically requested by **NGET**, or unless otherwise specifically provided.

PC.A.1.3

Submissions by **NGET**

**Network Data** release by **NGET** shall be:

- (a) with respect to the current **Financial Year**;
- (b) provided by **NGET** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 42 of each year. Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be released, instead of repeating the data, **NGET** may release a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) released the previous time.

The three parts of the Appendix

PC.A.1.4

The data requirements listed in this Appendix are subdivided into the following three parts:

(a) **Standard Planning Data**

This data (as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix) is first to be provided by a **User** at the time of an application for a **CUSC Contract** or in accordance with PC.4.4.3. It comprises data which is expected normally to be sufficient for **NGET** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** or **Embedded Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract**. **Users** should note that the term **Standard Planning Data** also includes the information referred to in PC.4.4.1.(a) and PC.4.4.3.(a). In the case of **OTSUA**, this data is first to be provided by a **User** within three months (or such longer period as **NGET** shall agree) of the date of the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

(b) **Detailed Planning Data**

This data (as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix) includes both **DPD I** and **DPD II** and is to be provided in accordance with PC.4.4.2 and PC.4.4.4. It comprises additional, more detailed, data not normally expected to be required by **NGET** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**. **Users**, and **Network Operators** in respect of **Embedded Developments** should note that the term **Detailed Planning Data** also includes **Operation Diagrams** and **Site Common Drawings** produced in accordance with the **CC**.

The **User** may, however, be required by **NGET** to provide the **Detailed Planning Data** in advance of the normal timescale before **NGET** can make an offer for a **CUSC Contract**, as explained in PC.4.5.

(c) **Network Data**

The data requirements for **NGET** in this Appendix are in Part 3.

**Forecast Data, Registered Data and Estimated Registered Data**

PC.A.1.5 As explained in PC.5.4 and PC.5.5, **Planning Data** is divided into:

- (i) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (ii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Registered Data**; and
- (iii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.6 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Forecast Data**:

3.2.2(b), (h), (i) and (j)  
4.2.1  
4.3.1  
4.3.2  
4.3.3  
4.3.4  
4.3.5  
4.5  
4.7.1  
5.2.1  
5.2.2  
5.6.1

PC.A.1.7 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Registered Data** and **Estimated Registered Data**:

2.2.1  
2.2.4  
2.2.5  
2.2.6  
2.3.1  
2.4.1  
2.4.2  
3.2.2(a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (i)(part) and (j)  
3.4.13.4.2  
4.2.3  
4.5(a)(i), (a)(iii), (b)(i) and (b)(iii)  
4.6  
5.3.2  
5.4  
5.4.2  
5.4.3  
5.5  
5.6.3

6.2  
6.3

- PC.A.1.8 The data supplied under PC.A.3.3.1, although in the nature of **Registered Data**, is only supplied either upon application for a **CUSC Contract**, or in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and therefore does not fall to be **Registered Data**, but is **Estimated Registered Data**.
- PC.A.1.9 **Forecast Data** must contain the **User's** best forecast of the data being forecast, acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.
- PC.A.1.10 **Registered Data** must contain validated actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which replace the estimated values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which were given in relation to those data items when they were **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data**, or in the case of changes, which replace earlier actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be). Until amended pursuant to the **Grid Code**, these actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) will be the basis upon which the **National Electricity Transmission System** is planned, designed, built and operated in accordance with, amongst other things, the **Transmission Licences**, the **STC** and the **Grid Code**, and on which **NGET** therefore relies. In following the processes set out in the **BCs**, **NGET** will use the data which has been supplied to it under the **BCs** and the data supplied under **OC2** in relation to **Gensets**, but the provision of such data will not alter the data supplied by **Users** under the **PC**, which may only be amended as provided in the **PC**.
- PC.A.1.11 **Estimated Registered Data** must contain the **User's** best estimate of the values, parameters or other information (as the case may be), acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.
- PC.A.1.12 Certain data does not need to be supplied in relation to **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** where these are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract**, or unless specifically requested by **NGET**.
- PC.A.1.13 In the case of **OTSUA**, Schedule 1, Schedule 5 and Schedule 13 of the **Data Registration Code** shall be construed in such a manner as to achieve the intent of such provisions by reference to the **OTSUA** and the **Interface Point**.

PART 1  
STANDARD PLANNING DATA

- PC.A.2            **USER'S SYSTEM DATA**
- PC.A.2.1        Introduction
- PC.A.2.1.1      Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **NGET**, shall provide **NGET** with data on its **User System** (and any **OTSUA**) which relates to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**) and/or which may have a system effect on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such data, current and forecast, is specified in PC.A.2.2 to PC.A.2.5. In addition each **Generator** in respect of its **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** within its **System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected to the **Subtransmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.5 and each **DC Converter** owner with **Embedded DC Converter Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, or **Network Operator** in the case of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, connected to the **Subtransmission System** shall provide **NGET** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.6.
- PC.A.2.1.2      Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.
- PC.A.2.1.3      Although not itemised here, each **User** with an existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW or an **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station** in its **User System** may, at **NGET's** reasonable discretion, be required to provide additional details relating to the **User's System** between the **Connection Site** and the existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station**.
- PC.A.2.1.4      At **NGET's** reasonable request, additional data on the **User's System** (or **OTSUA**) will need to be supplied. Some of the possible reasons for such a request, and the data required, are given in PC.A.6.2, PC.A.6.4, PC.A.6.5 and PC.A.6.6.
- PC.A.2.2        **User's System** (and **OTSUA**) Layout
- PC.A.2.2.1      Each **User** shall provide a **Single Line Diagram**, depicting both its existing and proposed arrangement(s) of load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Points**).
- PC.A.2.2.2      The **Single Line Diagram** (three examples are shown in Appendix B) must include all parts of the **User System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the

**User System** operating at 132kV, and those parts of its **Subtransmission System** at any **Transmission Site**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Single Line Diagram** must also include the **OTSUA**. In addition, the **Single Line Diagram** must include all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) throughout **Great Britain** operating at a voltage greater than 50kV, and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) operating at a voltage greater than 30kV, which, under either intact network or **Planned Outage** conditions:-

- (a) normally interconnects separate **Connection Points**, or busbars at a **Connection Point** which are normally run in separate sections; or
- (b) connects **Embedded Large Power Stations**, or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** or **Offshore Transmission Systems** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System**, to a **Connection Point** or **Interface Point**.

At the **User's** discretion, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) not already included above, and also details of the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **NGET's** agreement, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain information about the **User's System** (and any **OTSUA**) at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**.

The **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** must include all parts of the System connecting generating equipment to the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). As an alternative the **User** may choose to submit a **Single Line Diagram** with the equipment between the equivalent **Power Park Unit** and the **Common Collection Busbar** reduced to an electrically equivalent network. The format for a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system is shown in Appendix B.

The **Single Line Diagram** must include the points at which **Demand** data (provided under PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5, or in the case of **Generators**, PC.A.5.) and fault infeed data (provided under PC.A.2.5) are supplied.

#### PC.A.2.2.3

The above mentioned **Single Line Diagram** shall include:

- (a) electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, identifying which circuits are on the same towers, underground cables, power transformers, reactive compensation equipment and similar equipment); and
- (b) substation names (in full or abbreviated form) with operating voltages.

In addition, for all load current carrying **Apparatus** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV, (and any **OTSUA**) the **Single Line Diagram** shall include:-

- (a) circuit breakers
- (b) phasing arrangements.

PC.A.2.2.3.1 For the avoidance of doubt, the **Single Line Diagram** to be supplied is in addition to the **Operation Diagram** supplied pursuant to CC.7.4.

PC.A.2.2.4 For each circuit shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details relating to that part of its **User System** and **OTSUA**:

Circuit Parameters:

Rated voltage (kV)  
Operating voltage (kV)  
Positive phase sequence reactance  
Positive phase sequence resistance  
Positive phase sequence susceptance  
Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutual)  
Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutual)  
Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutual)

In the case of a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system the data should be on a 100MVA base. Depending on the equivalent system supplied an equivalent tap changer range may need to be supplied. Similarly mutual values, rated voltage and operating voltage may be inappropriate.

PC.A.2.2.5 For each transformer shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details:

Rated MVA  
Voltage Ratio  
Winding arrangement  
Positive sequence reactance  
(max, min and nominal tap)  
Positive sequence resistance  
(max, min and nominal tap)  
Zero sequence reactance

PC.A.2.2.5.1. In addition, for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's Supergrid Voltage System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's 132kV System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) the **User** shall supply the following information:-

Tap changer range  
Tap change step size  
Tap changer type: on load or off circuit  
Earthing method: Direct, resistance or reactance  
Impedance (if not directly earthed )

PC.A.2.2.6 Each **User** shall supply the following information about the **User's** equipment installed at a **Transmission Site** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, **OTSUA** at the **Transmission Site** and **Interface Point**):-

(a) Switchgear. For all circuit breakers:-

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)  
 Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)  
 Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)  
 Rated 3-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)  
 Rated 1-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)  
 Rated rms continuous current (A)  
 DC time constant applied at testing of asymmetrical breaking abilities (secs)

(b) Substation Infrastructure. For the substation infrastructure (including, but not limited to, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, current transformers, line traps, busbars, through bushings, etc):-

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA)  
 Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA).  
 Rated 3-phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)  
 Rated 1- phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)  
 Rated duration of short circuit withstand (secs)  
 Rated rms continuous current (A)

A single value for the entire substation may be supplied, provided it represents the most restrictive item of current carrying apparatus.

PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance

PC.A.2.3.1 For all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) which are not included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.

PC.A.2.3.1.1 This should include shunt reactors connected to cables which are not normally in or out of service independent of the cable (ie. they are regarded as part of the cable).

PC.A.2.3.1.2 This should not include:

- (a) independently switched reactive compensation equipment connected to the **User's System** specified under PC.A.2.4, or;
- (b) any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Demand (Reactive Power)** data specified under PC.A.4.3.1.

PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment

PC.A.2.4.1 For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment (including any **OTSUA**), including that shown on the **Single Line Diagram**, not operated by **NGET** and connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above in England and Wales and 33kV and above in Scotland and **Offshore**, other than power factor correction equipment associated directly with **Customers' Plant** and **Apparatus**, the following information is required:

- (a) type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable);
- (b) capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in Mvar;

- (c) details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined;
- (d) the point of connection to the **User's System** in terms of electrical location and **System** voltage.

PC.A.2.4.2 **DC Converter Station** owners (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) are also required to provide information about the reactive compensation and harmonic filtering equipment required to ensure that their **Plant** and **Apparatus** (and the **OTSUA**) complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to **National Electricity Transmission System**

PC.A.2.5.1 General

- (a) To allow **NGET** to calculate fault currents, each **User** is required to provide data, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, as set out in the following paragraphs of PC.A.2.5.
- (b) The data should be provided for the **User's System** with all **Generating Units, Power Park Units** and **DC Converters Synchronised** to that **User's System** (and any **OTSUA**). The **User** must ensure that the pre-fault network conditions reflect a credible **System** operating arrangement.
- (c) The list of data items required, in whole or part, under the following provisions, is set out in PC.A.2.5.6. Each of the relevant following provisions identifies which data items in the list are required for the situation with which that provision deals.

The fault currents in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the data list in PC.A.2.5.6 should be based on an a.c. load flow that takes into account any pre-fault current flow across the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**) being considered.

Measurements made under appropriate **System** conditions may be used by the **User** to obtain the relevant data.

- (d) **NGET** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for data to be provided for an alternative **System** condition, for example minimum plant, and the **User** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.A.2.5.2 **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.4. **Generators, DC Converter Station** owners and **Network Operators**, in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's Systems** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.3 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGET** are close to the equipment rating, and in **NGET's**

reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of the prospective short circuit currents are required, then **NGET** will request additional data as outlined in PC.A.6.6 below.

PC.A.2.5.4 **Data from Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers**

PC.A.2.5.4.1 Data is required to be provided at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 at which motor loads and/or **Embedded Small Power Stations** and/or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and/or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** are connected, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6:-

- (a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.4.2 **Network Operators** shall provide the following data items in respect of each **Interface Point** within their **User System**:

- (a) **Maximum Export Capacity;**
- (b) **Maximum Import Capacity;** and,
- (c) **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor**

**Network Operators** shall alongside these parameters include details of any manual or automatic post fault actions to be taken by the owner / operator of the **Offshore Transmission System** connected to such **Interface Point** that are required by the **Network Operator**.

PC.A.2.5.5 **Data from Generators, DC Converter Station owners and from Network Operators in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's Systems.**

PC.A.2.5.5.1 For each **Generating Unit** with one or more associated **Unit Transformers**, the **Generator**, or the **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** is required to provide values for the contribution of the **Power Station Auxiliaries** (including **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines**) to the fault current flowing through the **Unit Transformer(s)**.

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) should be provided:-

- (i), (ii) and (v);
- (iii) if the associated **Generating Unit** step-up transformer can supply zero phase sequence current from the **Generating Unit** side to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

- (iv) if the value is not 1.0 p.u;

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f), and with the following parts of this PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.5.2 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any **Auxiliary Gas Turbine Unit** contribution through the **Unit Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution at the **Generating Unit's** terminals, assuming a fault at that location.

PC.A.2.5.5.3 If the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** (or **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) has separate **Station Transformers**, data should be provided for the fault current contribution from each transformer at its high voltage terminals, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6

- (a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(b) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.5.4 Data for the fault infeeds through both **Unit Transformers** and **Station Transformers** shall be provided for the normal running arrangement when the maximum number of **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the **System** or when all the **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** are transferring **Rated MW** in either direction. Where there is an alternative running arrangement (or transfer in the case of a **DC Converter Station**) which can give a higher fault infeed through the **Station Transformers**, then a separate data submission representing this condition shall be made.

PC.A.2.5.5.5 Unless the normal operating arrangement within the **Power Station** is to have the **Station** and **Unit Boards** interconnected within the **Power Station**, no account should be taken of the interconnection between the **Station Board** and the **Unit Board**.

PC.A.2.5.5.6 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any auxiliary **DC Converter Station** contribution through the **Station Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution through the **Station Transformers**.

PC.A.2.5.5.7 For each **Power Park Module** and each type of **Power Park Unit** (eg. Doubly Fed Induction Generator) (and any **OTSUA**), including any **Auxiliaries**, positive, negative and zero sequence root mean square current values are to be provided of the contribution to the short circuit current flowing at

- (i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in PC.A.2.2.2 is provided, and
- (ii) the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**

for the following solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA**,

**Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**:

- (i) a symmetrical three phase short circuit
- (ii) a single phase to earth short circuit
- (iii) a phase to phase short circuit
- (iv) a two phase to earth short circuit

For a **Power Park Module** in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit, the data should indicate whether the protective control will act in each of the above cases and the effects of its action shall be included in the data. For any case in which the protective control will act, the data for the fault shall also be submitted for the limiting case in which the protective circuit will not act, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, and the positive, negative and zero sequence retained voltages at

- (i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data is provided and
- (ii) the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**

in this limiting case shall be provided.

For each fault for which data is submitted, the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(iv), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x);

In addition, if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** has been provided the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(xi), (xii), (xiii);

In addition, for a **Power Park Module** in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit:-

the data items listed under the following parts of P.C.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(xiv), (xv);

All of the above data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c), (d), (f).

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from all of the plant types being considered, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **NGET** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2

- (a) The following is the list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply:-
- (i) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault, ( $I_1''$ );
  - (ii) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, ( $I_1'$ );
  - (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** as seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals, as appropriate) consistent with the infeed described in PC.A.2.5.1.(b);
  - (iv) root mean square of the pre-fault voltage at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
  - (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
  - (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals, or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals if appropriate) if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;
  - (vii) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current between zero and 140ms at 10ms intervals;
  - (viii) The **Active Power** being generated pre-fault by the **Power Park Module** and by each type of **Power Park Unit**;
  - (ix) The reactive compensation shown explicitly on the **Single Line Diagram** that is switched in;
  - (x) The **Power Factor** of the **Power Park Module** and of each **Power Park Unit** type;
  - (xi) The positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at the **Common Collection Busbar**;
  - (xii) The minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent seen from the **Common Collection Busbar**;
  - (xiii) The number of **Power Park Units** represented in the equivalent **Power Park Unit**;

- (xiv) The additional rotor resistance and reactance (if any) that is applied to the **Power Park Unit** under a fault condition;
  - (xv) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the retained voltage at the fault point and **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in **PC.A.2.2.2** is provided, representing the limiting case, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, required to not cause operation of the protective control;
- (b) In considering this data, unless the **User** notifies **NGET** accordingly at the time of data submission, **NGET** will assume that the time constant of decay of the subtransient fault current corresponding to the change from  $I_1''$  to  $I_1'$ , ( $T''$ ) is not significantly different from 40ms. If that assumption is not correct in relation to an item of data, the **User** must inform **NGET** at the time of submission of the data.
  - (c) The value for the X/R ratio must reflect the rate of decay of the d.c. component that may be present in the fault current and hence that of the sources of the initial fault current. All shunt elements and loads must therefore be deleted from any system model before the X/R ratio is calculated.
  - (d) In producing the data, the **User** may use "time step analysis" or "fixed-point-in-time analysis" with different impedances.
  - (e) If a fixed-point-in-time analysis with different impedances method is used, then in relation to the data submitted under (a) (i) above, the data will be required for "time zero" to give  $I_1''$ . The figure of 120ms is consistent with a decay time constant  $T''$  of 40ms, and if that figure is different, then the figure of 120ms must be changed accordingly.
  - (f) Where a "time step analysis" is carried out, the X/R ratio may be calculated directly from the rate of decay of the d.c. component. The X/R ratio is not that given by the phase angle of the fault current if this is based on a system calculation with shunt loads, but from the Thévenin equivalent of the system impedance at the instant of fault with all non-source shunts removed.

PC.A.3 **GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA**

PC.A.3.1 **Introduction**

**Directly Connected**

PC.A.3.1.1 Each **Generator** and **DC Converter Station** owner (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) with an existing, or proposed, **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**), shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

**Embedded**

PC.A.3.1.2 (a) Each **Generator** and **DC Converter Station** owner in respect of its existing, and/or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Stations** and/or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and/or its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** in each case connected to the **Subtransmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

(b) No data need be supplied in relation to any **Small Power Station** or any **Medium Power Station** or installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except:-

(i) in connection with an application for, or under, a **CUSC Contract**, or

(ii) unless specifically requested by **NGET** under PC.A.3.1.4.

PC.A.3.1.3 (a) Each **Network Operator** shall provide **NGET** with the data specified in PC.A.3.2.2(c)(i) and (ii) and PC.A.3.2.2(i).

(b) **Network Operators** need not submit planning data in respect of an **Embedded Small Power Station** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.3.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.3.1.4 (a) PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explain that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and all installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, **Embedded** within that **Network Operator's System**. The **Network Operator** must inform **NGET** of the number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and such **Embedded** installations of direct current

converters (including the number of **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters**) together with their summated capacity.

- (b) On receipt of this data, the **Network Operator** or **Generator** (if the data relates to **Power Stations** referred to in PC.A.3.1.2) may be further required, at **NGET's** reasonable discretion, to provide details of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4. Such requirement would arise where **NGET** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plants** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

#### Busbar Arrangements

PC.A.3.1.5 Where **Generating Units**, which term includes **CCGT Units** and **Power Park Modules**, and **DC Converters**, are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, the section of busbar to which each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is connected is to be identified in the submission.

#### PC.A.3.2 Output Data

PC.A.3.2.1

(a) **Large Power Stations and Gensets**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are required with respect to each **Large Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** of each **Large Power Station** and for each **Genset** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** and (b), (d) and (e) are not normally required for **CCGT Units** and (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are not normally required for **Power Park Units**).

(b) **Embedded Small Power Stations and Embedded Medium Power Stations**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** of each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** or **Power Park Units**). In addition, data item PC.A.3.2.2(c)(ii) is required with respect to each **Embedded Medium Power Station**.

(c) **CCGT Units/Modules**

- (i) Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (g) is required with respect to each **CCGT Unit**;

- (ii) data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **CCGT Module**; and
- (iii) data items PC.A.3.2.2 (b), (c), (d) and (e) are required with respect to each **CCGT Module** unless **NGET** informs the relevant **User** in advance of the submission that it needs the data items with respect to each **CCGT Unit** for particular studies, in which case it must be supplied on a **CCGT Unit** basis.

Where any definition utilised or referred to in relation to any of the data items does not reflect **CCGT Units**, such definition shall be deemed to relate to **CCGT Units** for the purposes of these data items. Any **Schedule** in the DRC which refers to these data items shall be interpreted to incorporate the **CCGT Unit** basis where appropriate;

(d) **Cascade Hydro Schemes**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2(i) is required with respect to each **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.

(e) **Power Park Units/Modules**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (k) is required with respect to each **Power Park Module**.

(f) **DC Converters**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) (f) (h) and (i) are required with respect to each **DC Converter Station** and each **DC Converter** in each **DC Converter Station**. For installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** only data item PC.A.3.2.2.(a) is required.

PC.A.3.2.2

Items (a), (b), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j) and (k) are to be supplied by each **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) in accordance with PC.A.3.1.1, PC.A.3.1.2, PC.A.3.1.3 and PC.A.3.1.4. Items (a), (e) and (j) are to be supplied (as applicable) by a **User** in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**. Item (c) is to be supplied by each **Network Operator** in all cases:-

- (a) **Registered Capacity** (MW);
- (b) **Output Usable** (MW) on a monthly basis;
- (c)
  - (i) **System Constrained Capacity** (MW) ie. any constraint placed on the capacity of the **Embedded Generating Unit**, **Embedded Power Park Module**, an **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** or **DC Converter** at an **Embedded DC Converter Station** due to the **Network Operator's System** in which it is embedded.

Where **Generating Units** (which term includes **CCGT Units**), **Power Park Modules**, **Offshore Transmission Systems** at an **Interface Point** or **DC Converters** are connected to a **Network Operator's User System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, details of busbar running arrangements and connected circuits at the substation to which the **Embedded Generating Unit**, **Embedded Power Park Module**, **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** or **Embedded DC Converter** is connected sufficient for **NGET** to determine where the **MW** generated by each **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** would appear onto the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

- (ii) any **Reactive Despatch Network Restrictions**;
- (d) **Minimum Generation (MW)**;
- (e) **MW obtainable from Generating Units, Power Park Modules or DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** in excess of **Registered Capacity**;
- (f) **Generator Performance Chart**:
  - (i) at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** stator terminals
  - (ii) at the electrical point of connection to the **Offshore Transmission System** for an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit**.
  - (ii) at the electrical point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** if **Embedded**) for a **Non Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding a **Power Park Unit**), **Power Park Module** and **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**;

Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** applies, its existence and details should be highlighted on the **Generator Performance Chart**, in sufficient detail for **NGET** to determine the nature of the restriction.

- (g) a list of the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted, together:-
  - (i) (in the case of a **Range CCGT Module** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) with details of the single **Grid Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;
  - (ii) (in the case of an **Embedded Range CCGT Module**) with details of the single **User System Entry Point** (there can

only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

Provided that, nothing in this sub-paragraph (g) shall prevent the busbar at the relevant point being operated in separate sections;

- (h) expected running regime(s) at each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** and type of **Generating Unit**, eg. **Steam Unit**, **Gas Turbine Unit**, **Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**, **Power Park Module**, **Novel Units** (specify by type), etc;
- (i) a list of **Power Stations** and **Generating Units** within a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, identifying each **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** and the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** of which each form part unambiguously. In addition:
  - (i) details of the **Grid Entry Point** at which **Active Power** is provided, or if **Embedded** the **Grid Supply Point(s)** within which the **Generating Unit** is connected;
  - (ii) where the **Active Power** output of a **Generating Unit** is split between more than one **Grid Supply Points** the percentage that would appear under normal and outage conditions at each **Grid Supply Point**.
- (j) The following additional items are only applicable to **DC Converters** at **DC Converter Stations**.

**Registered Import Capacity** (MW);

**Import Usable** (MW) on a monthly basis;

**Minimum Import Capacity** (MW);

MW that may be absorbed by a **DC Converter** in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** and the duration for which this is available;

- (k) the number and types of the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module**, identifying each **Power Park Unit**, and the **Power Park Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with multiple **Power Park Modules** where **Power Park Units** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted. In addition for **Offshore Power Park Modules**, the number of **Offshore Power Park Strings** that are aggregated into one **Offshore Power Park Module** should also be submitted.

#### PC.A.3.2.3

Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (g) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

- (a) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **NGET** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;
- (b) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A1.6.4.

PC.A.3.2.4

Notwithstanding any other provision of this **PC**, the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (k) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

- (a) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** can only be amended such that the **Power Park Module** comprises different **Power Park Units** due to repair/replacement of individual **Power Park Units** if **NGET** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend a **Power Park Unit** within such a **Power Park Module** must be given at least 4 weeks before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;
- (b) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** as an alternative operational running arrangement the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A.1.8.4.

PC.A.3.3.

Rated Parameters Data

PC.A.3.3.1

The following information is required to facilitate an early assessment, by **NGET**, of the need for more detailed studies;

- (a) for all **Generating Units**(excluding **Power Park Units**) and **Power Park Modules**:
  - Rated MVA
  - Rated MW**;
- (b) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit**:
  - Short circuit ratio
  - Direct axis transient reactance;
  - Inertia constant (for whole machine), MWsecs/MVA;
- (c) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit** step-up transformer:
  - Rated MVA
  - Positive sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);
- (d) for each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or **DC Converter** connecting a **Power Park Module** (including when forming part of **OTSUA**).

**DC Converter** type (e.g. current/voltage sourced)  
**Rated MW** per pole for import and export  
 Number of poles and pole arrangement  
 Rated DC voltage/pole (kV)  
 Return path arrangement  
 Remote AC connection arrangement

- (e) for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter**:

Rated MVA  
**Rated MW**  
 Rated terminal voltage  
 Inertia constant, (MWsec/MVA)

Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are squirrel-cage or doubly-fed induction generators driven by wind turbines:

Stator reactance.  
 Magnetising reactance.  
 Rotor resistance (at rated running)  
 Rotor reactance (at rated running)  
 The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM) (for doubly-fed induction generators only)  
 Converter MVA rating (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back-to-back **DC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **NET** in accordance with PC.A.7.

This information should only be given in the data supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5.

- PC.A.3.4 General **Generating Unit Power Park Module** and **DC Converter** Data
- PC.A.3.4.1 The point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Total System**, if other than to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage is also required.
- PC.A.3.4.2 (a) Type of **Generating Unit** (ie **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Non-synchronous Generating Unit** , **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**).
- (b) In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** details of the **Exciter** category, for example whether it is a rotating **Exciter** or a static **Exciter** or in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** the voltage control system.
- (c) Whether a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted.

PC.A.4 **DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA**

PC.A.4.1 **Introduction**

PC.A.4.1.1 Each **User** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with **Demand** shall provide **NGET** with the **Demand** data, historic, current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.4.2 and PC.A.4.3. Paragraphs PC.A.4.1.2 and PC.A.4.1.3 apply equally to **Active Energy** requirements as to **Demand** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.A.4.1.2 Data will need to be supplied by:

- (a) each **Network Operator**, in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements on its **User System**;
- (b) each **Non-Embedded Customer** (including **Pumped Storage Generators** with respect to Pumping **Demand**) in relation to its **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements.
- (c) each **DC Converter Station** owner (and a User where **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**), in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** transferred (imported) to its **DC Converter Station**.

**Demand** of **Power Stations** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** is to be supplied by the **Generator** under PC.A.5.2.

PC.A.4.1.3 References in this **PC** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour or half-hour in each hour.

PC.A.4.1.4 **Access Periods and Access Groups**

PC.A.4.1.4.1 Each **Connection Point** must belong to one, and only one, **Access Group**.

PC.A.4.1.4.2 Each **Transmission Interface Circuit** must have an **Access Period**.

PC.A.4.1.4.3 The **Access Period** shall

- (a) normally be a minimum of 8 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year; or,
- (b) exceptionally and provided that agreement is reached between **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)**, such agreement to be sought in accordance with PC.7, the **Access Period** may be of a period not less than 4 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 10 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year.

PC.A.4.1.4.4 **NGET** shall submit in writing no later than calendar week 6 in each year:

- (a) the calendar weeks defining the proposed start and finish of each **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**.; and
- (b) the **Connection Points** in each **Access Group**.

The submission by **NGET** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (a) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue each year thereafter. The submission by **NGET**

under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (b) shall commence in 2009 and then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.5 It is permitted for **Access Periods** to overlap in the same **Access Group** and in the same maintenance year. However, where possible **Access Periods** will be sought by **NGET** that do not overlap with any other **Access Period** within that **Access Group** for each maintenance year. Where it is not possible to avoid overlapping **Access Periods**, **NGET** will indicate to **Users** by calendar week 6 its initial view of which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards**. The obligation on **NGET** to indicate which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards** shall commence in 2010 and shall continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.6 Following the submission(s) by **NGET** by week 6 in each year and where required by either party, both **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)** shall use their reasonable endeavours to agree the appropriate **Access Group(s)** and **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit** prior to week 17 in each year. The requirement on **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)** to agree, shall commence in respect of **Access Groups** only in 2010. This paragraph PC.A.4.1.4.6 shall apply in its entirety in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.7 In exceptional circumstances, and with the agreement of all parties concerned, where a **Connection Point** is specified for the purpose of the **Planning Code** as electrically independent **Subtransmission Systems**, then data submissions can be on the basis of two (or more) individual **Connection Points**.

#### PC.A.4.2 **User's User System Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data**

PC.A.4.2.1 Forecast daily **Demand (Active Power)** profiles, as specified in (a), (b) and (c) below, in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) are required for:

- (a) peak day on each of the **User's User Systems** (as determined by the **User**) giving the numerical value of the maximum **Demand (Active Power)** that in the **Users'** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) day of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand (Active Power)** as notified by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2;
- (c) day of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand (Active Power)** as notified by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2.

In addition, the total **Demand (Active Power)** in respect of the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.2

No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGET** shall notify each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will, until replaced by the following year's notification, be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.4.2.1:

- a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;
- b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;
- c) the relevant **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and,
- d) Concurrent **Access Periods** of two or more **Transmission Interface Circuits** (if any) that are situated in the same **Access Group**.

The submissions by **NGET** made under PC.A.4.2.1 (c) and PC.A.4.2.1 (d) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue in respect of each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.2.3

The total **Active Energy** used on each of the **Network Operators'** or **Non-Embedded Customers' User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) in the preceding **Financial Year**, both outturn and weather corrected, together with a prediction for the current financial year, is required. Each **Active Energy** submission shall be subdivided into the following categories of **Customer** tariff:

- LV1
- LV2
- LV3
- HV
- EHV
- Traction
- Lighting

In addition, the total **User System** losses and the **Active Energy** provided by **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.4

All forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Active Energy** specified in PC.A.4.2.1 and PC.A.4.2.3 shall:

- (a) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be such that the profiles comprise average **Active Power** levels in 'MW' for each time marked half hour throughout the day;
- (b) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output profile of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections** including imports across **Embedded** installations

of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW;

- (c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during week 44 through to week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for weeks 13 to 43 (inclusive).

PC.A.4.3

**Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)**

PC.A.4.3.1

Forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors) to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** is required for:

- (a) the time of the maximum **Demand (Active Power)** at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGET** under PC.A.4.2.2;
- (c) the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGET** under PC.A.4.2.2;
- (d) the time of the maximum **Demand (Apparent Power)** at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) during the **Access Period** of each **Transmission Interface Circuit**;
- (e) at a time specified by either **NGET** or a **User** insofar as such a request is reasonable.

Instead of such forecast **Demand** to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** the **User** may (subject to PC.A.4.3.4) submit such **Demand** at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**.

In addition, the **Demand** in respect of each of the time periods referred to in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) to (e) in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied. The "weather correction" shall normalise outturn figures to **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) or **Average Conditions** for the period calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) and shall be performed by the relevant **User** on a best endeavours basis.

The submission by a **User** pursuant to PC.A.4.3.1 (d) shall commence in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.3.2

All forecast **Demand** specified in PC.A.4.3.1 shall:

- (a) be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power**

**Stations and Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections**, including **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and such deductions should be separately stated;

- (b) include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
- (c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive), both corrections being made on a best endeavours basis;
- (d) reflect the **User's** opinion of what could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.4.3.3 The date and time of the forecast maximum **Demand (Apparent Power)** at the **Connection Point** as specified in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) and (d) is required.

PC.A.4.3.4 Each **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.2 shall include the **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the **Demand** is taken by synchronous motors) at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (as provided under PC.A.4.2.2) at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**. These **Demands** shall be consistent with those provided under PC.A.4.3.1(b) above for the relevant year.

PC.A.4.3.5 The **Single Line Diagram** must represent the **User's User System** layout under the period specified in PC.A.4.3.1(b) (at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**). Should the **User's User System** layout during the other times specified in PC.A.4.3.1 be planned to be materially different from the **Single Line Diagram** submitted to **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.2.2.1 the **User** shall in respect of such other times submit:

- i) an alternative **Single Line Diagram** that accurately reflects the revised layout and in such case shall also include appropriate associated data representing the relevant changes, or;
- ii) submit an accurate and unambiguous description of the changes to the **Single Line Diagram** previously submitted for the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

Where a **User** does not submit any changes, **NGET** will assume that the **Single Line Diagram** (and associated circuit and node data) provided at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** will be valid for all other times. In respect of such other times, where the **User** does not submit such nodal demands at the times defined in PC.A.4.3.1(a), (c), (d) and (e), the nodal demands will be pro-rata, to be consistent with the submitted **Connection Point Demands**.

PC.A.4.4 **NGET** will assemble and derive in a reasonable manner, the forecast information supplied to it under PC.A.4.2.1, PC.A.4.3.1, PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5 above into a cohesive forecast and will use this in preparing

**Forecast Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** and for use in **NGET's Operational Planning**. If any **User** believes that the cohesive forecast **Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** does not reflect its assumptions on **Demand**, it should contact **NGET** to explain its concerns and may require **NGET**, on reasonable request, to discuss these forecasts. In the absence of such expressions, **NGET** will assume that **Users** concur with **NGET's** cohesive forecast.

PC.A.4.5 Post Fault **User System** Layout:

PC.A.4.5.1 Where for the purposes of **NGET** assessing against the Licence Standards an **Access Group**, the **User** reasonably considers it appropriate that revised post fault **User System** layouts should be taken into account by **NGET**, the following information is required to be submitted by the **User**:

- i) the specified **Connection Point** assessment period (PC.A.4.3.1,(a)-(e)) that is being evaluated;
- ii) an accurate and unambiguous description of the **Transmission Interface Circuits** considered to be switched out due to a fault;
- iii) appropriate revised **Single Line Diagrams** and/or associated revised nodal **Demand** and circuit data detailing the revised **User System(s)** conditions;
- iv) where the **User's** planned post fault action consists of more than one component, each component must be explicitly identified using the **Single Line Diagram** and associated nodal **Demand** and circuit data;
- v) the arrangements for undertaking actions (eg the time taken, automatic or manual and any other appropriate information);.

The **User** must not submit any action that it does not have the capability or the intention to implement during the assessment period specified (subject to there being no further unplanned outages on the **User's User System**).

PC.A.4.6 Control of **Demand** or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve

- Magnitude of **Demand** or pumping load which is tripped MW
- **System Frequency** at which tripping is initiated Hz
- Time duration of **System Frequency** below trip setting for tripping to be initiated s
- Time delay from trip initiation to tripping s

PC.A.4.7 General **Demand** Data

PC.A.4.7.1 The following information is infrequently required and should be supplied (wherever possible) when requested by **NGET**:

- (a) details of any individual loads which have characteristics significantly different from the typical range of Domestic, Commercial or Industrial loads supplied;
- (b) the sensitivity of the **Demand (Active and Reactive Power)** to variations in voltage and **Frequency** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the time of the peak **Demand (Active Power)**. The sensitivity factors quoted for the **Demand (Reactive Power)** should relate to that given under PC.A.4.3.1 and, therefore, include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
- (c) details of any traction loads, e.g. connection phase pairs and continuous load variation with time;
- (d) the average and maximum phase unbalance, in magnitude and phase angle, which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (e) the maximum harmonic content which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (f) details of all loads which may cause **Demand** fluctuations greater than those permitted under **Engineering Recommendation P28**, Stage 1 at a **Point of Common Coupling** including the **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** and the **Flicker Severity (Long Term)**.

PART 2

**DETAILED PLANNING DATA**

- PC.A.5 **GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER DATA**
- PC.A.5.1 Introduction
- Directly Connected
- PC.A.5.1.1 Each **Generator**, with existing or proposed **Power Stations** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable. Each **DC Converter Station** owner, with existing or proposed **DC Converter Stations** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4.
- Embedded**
- PC.A.5.1.2 Each **Generator**, in respect of its existing, or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** shall provide **NGET** with data relating to each of those **Large Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable. Each **DC Converter Station** owner, or **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** with existing or proposed **DC Converter Stations** shall provide **NGET** with data relating to each of those **DC Converter Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4. However, no data need be supplied in relation to those **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** if they are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with an application for, or under a, **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **NGET** under PC.A.5.1.4.
- PC.A.5.1.3 Each **Network Operator** need not submit **Planning Data** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.5.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.
- PC.A.5.1.4 PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explained that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Medium Power Stations** and **Small Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** within that **User's System**. In such cases (PC.A.3.1.4 also refers), the **Network Operator** must inform **NGET** of the number of such **Power Stations** (including the number of **Generating**

**Units**) together with their summated capacity. On receipt of this data further details may be required at **NGET's** discretion as follows:

- (i) in the case of details required from the **Network Operator** for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters** in each case within such **Network Operator's System** and **Customer Generating Plant**; and
- (ii) in the case of details required from the **Generator** of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**; and
- (iii) in the case of details required from the **DC Converter Station** owner of an **Embedded DC Converter** or **DC Converter Station** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. Such requirement would arise when **NGET** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Small Power Stations, Embedded Medium Power Stations, Embedded DC Converter Stations, DC Converters** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.5.1.5 **DPD I and DPD II**

The **Detailed Planning Data** described in this Part 2 of the Appendix comprises both **DPD I** and **DPD II**. The required data is listed and collated in the **Data Registration Code**. The **Users** need to refer to the **DRC** to establish whether data referred to here is **DPD I** or **DPD II**.

PC.A.5.2 **Demand**

PC.A.5.2.1 For each **Generating Unit** which has an associated **Unit Transformer**, the value of the **Demand** supplied through this **Unit Transformer** when the **Generating Unit** is at **Rated MW** output is to be provided.

PC.A.5.2.2 Where the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** has associated **Demand** additional to the unit-supplied **Demand** of PC.A.5.2.1 which is supplied from either the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** the **Generator, DC Converter Station** owner or the **Network Operator** (in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System**), as the case may be, shall supply forecasts for each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** of:

- a) the maximum **Demand** that, in the **User's** opinion, could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** as appropriate;

- b) the **Demand** at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**
- c) the **Demand** at the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

PC.A.5.2.3 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NET** shall notify each **Generator** in respect of its **Large Power Stations** and its **Medium Power Stations** and each **DC Converter** owner in respect of its **DC Converter Station** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.5.2.2:

- a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**;
- b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Average Conditions**.

PC.A.5.2.4 At its discretion, **NET** may also request further details of the **Demand** as specified in PC.A.4.6

PC.A.5.3 **Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data**

PC.A.5.3.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.3.2 The following **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Station** data should be supplied:

(a) **Synchronous Generating Unit Parameters**

- Rated terminal volts (kV)
- \* Rated MVA
- \* **Rated MW**
- \* Minimum Generation MW
- \* Short circuit ratio
- Direct axis synchronous reactance
- \* Direct axis transient reactance
- Direct axis sub-transient reactance
- Direct axis short-circuit transient time constant.
- Direct axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.
- Quadrature axis synchronous reactance
- Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance
- Quadrature axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.
- Stator time constant
- Stator leakage reactance
- Armature winding direct-current resistance.

**Note:** The above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be supplied with respect to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** or the **Network Operator**, as the case may be is aware of the value of the relevant parameter.

\* Turbogenerator inertia constant (MWsec/MVA)  
Rated field current (amps) at **Rated MW** and Mvar output and at rated terminal voltage.

Field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for **Generating Unit** terminal voltages ranging from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers test certificates.

(b) Parameters for **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformers

\* Rated MVA  
Voltage ratio  
\* Positive sequence reactance  
(at max, min, & nominal tap)  
Positive sequence resistance  
(at max, min, & nominal tap)  
Zero phase sequence reactance  
Tap changer range  
Tap changer step size  
Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

(c) Excitation Control System parameters

**Note:** The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or the new data items set out under Option 2 may be provided. **Generators** or **Network Operators**, as the case may be, must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

DC gain of **Excitation Loop**  
Rated field voltage  
Maximum field voltage  
Minimum field voltage

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising)  
Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling)  
Details of **Excitation Loop** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.  
Dynamic characteristics of **Over-excitation Limiter**.  
Dynamic characteristics of **Under-excitation Limiter**

#### Option 2

#### **Excitation System Nominal Response**

**Rated Field Voltage**

**No-Load Field Voltage**

**Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage**

**Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage**

**Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage**

Details of **Excitation System** (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the **Excitation System** (including the **Over-excitation Limiter** and the **Under-excitation Limiter**) for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the **Excitation System** after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

#### (d) Governor Parameters

Incremental Droop values (in %) are required for each **Generating Unit** at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed in PC.A.5.5.1 (this data item needs only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

**Note:** The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating**

**Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

(i) Governor Parameters (for Reheat **Steam Units**)

HP governor average gain MW/Hz  
Speeder motor setting range  
HP governor valve time constant  
HP governor valve opening limits  
HP governor valve rate limits  
Reheater time constant (**Active Energy** stored in reheater)

IP governor average gain MW/Hz  
IP governor setting range  
IP governor valve time constant  
IP governor valve opening limits  
IP governor valve rate limits

Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP governor loop.  
A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(ii) Governor Parameters (for Non-Reheat **Steam Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**)

Governor average gain  
Speeder motor setting range  
Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve  
Governor valve opening limits  
Governor valve rate limits  
Time constant of turbine  
Governor block diagram

The following data items need only be supplied for **Large Power Stations**:-

(iii) Boiler & Steam Turbine Data

Boiler Time Constant (Stored **Active Energy**)  
s

HP turbine response ratio:  
proportion of **Primary Response**  
%  
arising from HP turbine.

HP turbine response ratio:  
proportion of **High Frequency Response**  
%  
arising from HP turbine.

[End of Option 1]

Option 2

(i) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters -  
All Generating Units

Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements.

Governor Time Constant (in seconds)

Speeder Motor Setting Range (%)

Average Gain (MW/Hz)

Governor Deadband (this data item need only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

- Maximum Setting       $\pm$ Hz
- Normal Setting         $\pm$ Hz
- Minimum Setting       $\pm$ Hz

Where the **Generating Unit** governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the Governor system for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the governor system after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

(ii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters -  
Steam Units

HP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Valve Opening Limits (%)

HP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Opening Limits (%)

IP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Opening Limits (%)

LP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

Reheater Time Constant (in seconds)  
Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)  
HP Power Fraction (%)  
IP Power Fraction (%)

(iii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters -  
Gas Turbine Units

Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant (in seconds)  
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)  
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)  
Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)  
Fuel Valve Constant (in seconds)  
Fuel Valve Opening Limits (%)  
Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)  
Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

(iv) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters -  
Hydro Generating Units

Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant (in seconds)  
Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)  
Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)  
Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)  
Water Time Constant (in seconds)

[End of Option 2]

(e) Unit Control Options

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**:

Maximum <b>Droop</b>	%
Normal <b>Droop</b>	%
Minimum <b>Droop</b>	%
Maximum <b>Frequency</b> deadband	±Hz
Normal <b>Frequency</b> deadband	±Hz
Minimum <b>Frequency</b> deadband	±Hz
Maximum output deadband	±MW
Normal output deadband	±MW
Minimum output deadband	±MW

**Frequency** settings between which Unit Load Controller **Droop** applies:

- Maximum Hz
- Normal Hz
- Minimum Hz

State if sustained response is normally selected.

(f) Plant Flexibility Performance

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**, and should be provided with respect to each **Genset**:

- # Run-up rate to **Registered Capacity**,
- # Run-down rate from **Registered Capacity**,
- # **Synchronising Generation**,  
Regulating range  
**Load** rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load**.

Data items marked with a hash (#) should be applicable to a **Genset** which has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

- \* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.4 **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** and Associated Control System Data

PC.A.5.4.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.4.2 The following **Power Park Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **Power Station** data should be supplied in the case of a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** (and in the case of PC.A.5.4.2(f) any **OTSUA**):

(a) **Power Park Unit** model

A mathematical model of each type of **Power Park Unit** capable of representing its transient and dynamic behaviour under both small and large disturbance conditions. The model shall include non-linear effects and represent all equipment relevant to the dynamic performance of the **Power Park Unit** as agreed with **NGET**. The model shall be suitable for the study of balanced, root mean square, positive phase sequence time-domain behaviour, excluding the effects of electromagnetic transients,

harmonic and sub-harmonic frequencies.

The model shall accurately represent the overall performance of the **Power Park Unit** over its entire operating range including that which is inherent to the **Power Park Unit** and that which is achieved by use of supplementary control systems providing either continuous or stepwise control. Model resolution should be sufficient to accurately represent **Power Park Unit** behaviour both in response to operation of transmission system protection and in the context of longer-term simulations.

The overall structure of the model shall include:

- (i) any supplementary control signal modules not covered by (c), (d) and (e) below.
- (ii) any blocking, deblocking and protective trip features that are part of the **Power Park Unit** (e.g. "crowbar").
- (iii) any other information required to model the **Power Park Unit** behaviour to meet the model functional requirement described above.

The model shall be submitted in the form of a transfer function block diagram and may be accompanied by dynamic and algebraic equations. This model shall display all the transfer functions and their parameter values, any non wind-up logic, signal limits and non-linearities.

The submitted **Power Park Unit** model and the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below shall have been validated and this shall be confirmed by the **Generator**. The validation shall be based on comparing the submitted model simulation results against measured test results. Validation evidence shall also be submitted and this shall include the simulation and measured test results. The latter shall include appropriate short-circuit tests. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the **Network Operator** will provide **NGET** with the validation evidence if requested by **NGET**. The validation of the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below applies only to a **Power Park Module** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009.

(b) **Power Park Unit** parameters

- \* Rated MVA
- \* **Rated MW**
- \* Rated terminal voltage
- \* Average site air density ( $\text{kg/m}^3$ ), maximum site air density ( $\text{kg/m}^3$ ) and minimum site air density ( $\text{kg/m}^3$ ) for the year  
Year for which the air density is submitted  
Number of pole pairs  
Blade swept area ( $\text{m}^2$ )  
Gear box ratio

## Mechanical drive train

For each **Power Park Unit**, details of the parameters of the drive train represented as an equivalent two mass model should be provided. This model should accurately represent the behaviour of the complete drive train for the purposes of power system analysis studies and should include the following data items:-

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent shaft stiffness between the two masses (Nm/electrical radian)

Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are induction generators (e.g. squirrel cage, doubly-fed) driven by wind turbines:

- \* Stator resistance
- \* Stator reactance
- \* Magnetising reactance.
- \* Rotor resistance.(at starting)
- \* Rotor resistance.(at rated running)
- \* Rotor reactance (at starting)
- \* Rotor reactance (at rated running)

Additionally for doubly-fed induction generators only:

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM)

The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed submitted in tabular format

Power converter rating (MVA)

The rotor power coefficient ( $C_p$ ) versus tip speed ratio ( $\lambda$ ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format. The tip speed ratio ( $\lambda$ ) is defined as  $\Omega R/U$  where  $\Omega$  is the angular velocity of the rotor, R is the radius of the wind turbine rotor and U is the wind speed.

The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The blade angle versus wind speed curve together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together

with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format. Transfer function block diagram, including parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter and fault ride through capability (where applicable).

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back **DC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **NGET** in accordance with PC.A.7.

- (c) Torque / speed and blade angle control systems and parameters

For the **Power Park Unit**, details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

- (d) Voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** controller (and **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

- (e) **Frequency** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of the **Frequency** controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

- (f) Protection

Details of settings for the following protection relays (to include): Under **Frequency**, over **Frequency**, under voltage, over voltage, rotor over current, stator over current, high wind speed shut down level.

- (g) Complete **Power Park Unit** model, parameters and controls

An alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable.

- (h) Harmonic and flicker parameters

When connecting a **Power Park Module**, it is necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production of flicker and harmonics on

**NGET and User's Systems.** At **NGET's** reasonable request, the **User** (a **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded Power Park Module** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) is required to submit the following data (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each **Power Park Unit**:-

Flicker coefficient for continuous operation.

Flicker step factor.

Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window.

Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window.

Voltage change factor.

Current Injection at each harmonic for each **Power Park Unit** and for each **Power Park Module**

\* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.4.3

### **DC Converter**

PC.A.5.4.3.1

For a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or a **Power Park Module** connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** (or in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) the following information for each **DC Converter** and **DC Network** should be supplied:

(a) **DC Converter** parameters

- \* **Rated MW** per pole for transfer in each direction;
- \* **DC Converter** type (i.e. current or voltage source);
- \* Number of poles and pole arrangement;
- \* Rated DC voltage/pole (kV);
- \* Return path arrangement;

(b) **DC Converter** transformer parameters

Rated MVA

Nominal primary voltage (kV);

Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s) (kV);

Winding and earthing arrangement;

Positive phase sequence reactance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;

Positive phase sequence resistance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;

Zero phase sequence reactance;

Tap-changer range in %;

number of tap-changer steps;

(c) **DC Network** parameters

Rated DC voltage per pole;

Rated DC current per pole;

Single line diagram of the complete **DC Network**;

Details of the complete **DC Network**, including

resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines;  
Details of any DC reactors (including DC reactor resistance), DC capacitors and/or DC-side filters that form part of the **DC Network**;

- (d) AC filter reactive compensation equipment parameters

Note: The data provided pursuant to this paragraph must not include any contribution from reactive compensation plant owned or operated by **NGET**.

Total number of AC filter banks.

Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable)

Single line diagram of filter arrangement and connections;

**Reactive Power** rating for each AC filter bank, capacitor bank or operating range of each item of reactive compensation equipment, at rated voltage;

Performance chart showing **Reactive Power** capability of the **DC Converter**, as a function of MW transfer, with all filters and reactive compensation plant, belonging to the **DC Converter Station** working correctly.

Note: Details in PC.A.5.4.3.1 are required for each **DC Converter** connected to the **DC Network**, unless each is identical or where the data has already been submitted for an identical **DC Converter** at another **Connection Point**.

Note: For a **Power Park Module** connected to the **Grid Entry point** or (**User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) by a **DC Converter** the equivalent inertia and fault infeed at the **Power Park Unit** should be given.

#### DC Converter control system models

PC.A.5.4.3.2

The following data is required by **NGET** to represent **DC Converters** and associated **DC Networks** (and including **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) in dynamic power system simulations, in which the AC power system is typically represented by a positive sequence equivalent. **DC Converters** are represented by simplified equations and are not modeled to switching device level.

- (i) Static  $V_{DC}-I_{DC}$  (DC voltage - DC current) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a current source converter. Static  $V_{DC}-P_{DC}$  (DC voltage - DC power) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a voltage source converter. Transfer function block diagram including parameters representation of the control systems of each **DC Converter** and of the **DC Converter Station**, for both the rectifier and inverter modes. A suitable model would feature the **DC Converter** firing angle as the output variable.
- (ii) Transfer function block diagram representation including

parameters of the **DC Converter** transformer tap changer control systems, including time delays

- (iii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems, including any time delays.
- (iv) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any **Frequency** and/or load control systems.
- (v) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any small signal modulation controls such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.
- (vi) Transfer block diagram representation of the **Reactive Power** control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.

#### Plant Flexibility Performance

PC.A.5.4.3.3

The following information on plant flexibility and performance should be supplied (and also in respect of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**):

:

- (i) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** in rectifier mode.
- (ii) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** in inverter mode.
- (iii) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.
- (iv) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient **DC Network** fault.

PC.A.5.4.3.4

#### Harmonic Assessment Information

**DC Converter** owners shall provide such additional further information as required by **NGET** in order that compliance with CC.6.1.5 can be demonstrated.

- \* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.5

#### Response data for **Frequency** changes

The information detailed below is required to describe the actual frequency response capability profile as illustrated in Figure CC.A.3.1 of the **Connection Conditions**, and need only be provided for each:

- (i) **Genset at Large Power Stations**; and
- (ii) **Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module** at a **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** that has agreed to provide **Frequency** response in accordance with a **CUSC Contract**.

In the case of (ii) above for the rest of this PC.A.5.5 where reference is made to **Gensets**, it shall include such **Generating Units, CCGT Modules, Power Park Modules** and **DC Converters** as appropriate.

In this **PC.A.5.5**, for a **CCGT Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**. Similarly for a **Power Park Module** with more than one **Power Park Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **Power Park Module** operating with all **Power Park Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

PC.A.5.5.1 MW loading points at which data is required

Response values are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) for each **Genset**. **Primary** and **Secondary Response** values need not be provided for MW loading points which are below **Minimum Generation**. MLP1 to MLP6 must be provided to the nearest MW.

Prior to the **Genset** being first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points must take the following values :-

MLP1	<b>Designed Minimum Operating Level</b>
MLP2	<b>Minimum Generation</b>
MLP3	70% of <b>Registered Capacity</b>
MLP4	80% of <b>Registered Capacity</b>
MLP5	95% of <b>Registered Capacity</b>
MLP6	<b>Registered Capacity</b>

When data is provided after the **Genset** is first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points may take any value between **Designed Minimum Operating Level** and **Registered Capacity** but the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must still be provided if it does not form one of the MW loading points.

PC.A.5.5.2 **Primary and Secondary Response to Frequency fall**

**Primary** and **Secondary Response** values for a -0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above

PC.A.5.5.3 **High Frequency Response to Frequency rise**

**High Frequency Response** values for a +0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above.

PC.A.5.6 **Mothballed Generating Unit Mothballed Power Park Module or Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station and Alternative Fuel Information**

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.6 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2 and at **NGET**'s reasonable request.

In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, upon request from **NGET** each **Network Operator** shall provide the information required in PC.A.5.6.1, PC.A.5.6.2, PC.A.5.6.3 and PC.A.5.6.4 on respect of such **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters Stations** with their **System**.

PC.A.5.6.1 **Mothballed Generating Unit Information**

**Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners must supply with respect to each **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module or Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station** the estimated MW output which could be returned to service within the following time periods from the time that a decision to return was made:

< 1 month;

1-2 months;

2-3 months;

3-6 months;

6-12 months; and

>12 months.

The return to service time should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times. The MW output values should be the incremental values made available in each time period as further described in the **DRC**.

PC.A.5.6.2 **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners must also notify **NGET** of any significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module or Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station** achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.1 above, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

PC.A.5.6.3 **Alternative Fuel Information**

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** whose main fuel is gas.

For each alternative fuel type (if facility installed):

- (a) Alternative fuel type e.g. oil distillate, alternative gas supply
- (b) For the changeover from main to alternative fuel:
- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
  - Maximum output following off-line and on-line changeover (MW).
  - Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).
  - Maximum operating time at full load assuming typical and maximum possible stock levels (hours).
  - Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks (MWh electrical/day) on the basis of **Good Industry Practice**.
  - Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?
  - Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last **NGET Financial Year** (choice of 0, 1-5, 6-10, 11-20, >20).
- (c) For the changeover back to main fuel:
- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
  - Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).

PC.A.5.6.4 **Generators** must also notify **NGET** of any significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.3 above (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.)

PC.A.5.7 **Black Start Related Information**

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.7 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2. This information may also be requested by **NGET** during a **Black Start** and should be provided by **Generators** where reasonably possible. **Generators** in this section PC.A.5.7 means **Generators** only in respect of their **Large Power Stations**.

The following data items/text must be supplied, from each **Generator** to **NGET**, with respect to each **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** (excluding the **Generating Units** that are contracted to provide **Black Start Capability, Power Park Modules** or **Generating Units** with an **Intermittent Power Source**);

- (a) Expected time for each **BM Unit** to be **Synchronised** following a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. The assessment should include the **Power Station's** ability to re-synchronise all **BM Units**, if all were running immediately prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial**

**Shutdown.** Additionally this should highlight any specific issues (i.e. those that would impact on the **BM Unit's** time to be **Synchronised**) that may arise, as time progresses without external supplies being restored.

- (b) **Block Loading Capability.** This should be provided in either graphical or tabular format showing the estimated block loading capability from 0MW to **Registered Capacity**. Any particular 'hold' points should also be identified. The data of each **BM Unit** should be provided for the condition of a 'hot' unit that was **Synchronised** just prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and also for the condition of a 'cold' unit. The block loading assessment should be done against a frequency variation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz.

PC.A.6 **USERS' SYSTEM DATA**

PC.A.6.1 **Introduction**

PC.A.6.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **NGET**, shall provide **NGET** with data on its **User System** which relates to the **Connection Site** containing the **Connection Point** both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.6.2 to PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.6.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.6.1.3 PC.A.6.2, and PC.A.6.4 to PC.A.6.6 consist of data which is only to be supplied to **NGET** at **NGET's** reasonable request. In the event that **NGET** identifies a reason for requiring this data, **NGET** shall write to the relevant **User(s)**, requesting the data, and explaining the reasons for the request. If the **User(s)** wishes, **NGET** shall also arrange a meeting at which the request for data can be discussed, with the objective of identifying the best way in which **NGET's** requirements can be met.

PC.A.6.2 **Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data**

PC.A.6.2.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to undertake transient overvoltage assessments (e.g. capacitor switching transients, switchgear transient recovery voltages, etc). At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to provide the following data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**), current and forecast, together with a **Single Line Diagram** where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.1, as follows:-

- (a) busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any

associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;

- (b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedances or zig-zag transformers, if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;
- (c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;
- (d) characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;
- (e) fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** without intermediate transformation;
- (f) the following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV: three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage;
- (g) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.3

### **User's Protection Data**

PC.A.6.3.1

#### **Protection**

The following information is required which relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit-breaker or any **Transmission** circuit-breaker (or in the case of **OTSUA**, any **Interface Point** circuit breaker). This information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4(b), and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **NGET** should be notified if any of the information changes

- (a) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System**;
- (b) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;
- (c) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems or to be installed on the generator,

generator transformer, **Station Transformer** and their associated connections;

- (d) for **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**) or **Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**) or **Power Park Module** zone;
- (e) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **User's System** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.6.4 Harmonic Studies

PC.A.6.4.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **NGET** and **User's Systems** (and **OTSUA**), especially when **NGET** is connecting equipment such as capacitor banks. At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:-

PC.A.6.4.2 Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:-

- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive phase sequence reactance;
- Positive phase sequence susceptance;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:-

- Rated MVA;
- Voltage Ratio;
- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive phase sequence reactance;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

- Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;
- Connection voltage and Mvar rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter;
- Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
- The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and Mvar) that could occur;
- Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points. Where the harmonic injection current comes from a diverse group of sources, the equivalent contribution may be established from appropriate measurements;

Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc;  
An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.5 Voltage Assessment Studies

It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (e.g., to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). At **NGET**'s reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit the following data where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5:-

For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**):-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance;  
Positive Phase Sequence Resistance;  
Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance;  
Mvar rating of any reactive compensation equipment;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):-

Rated MVA;  
Voltage Ratio;  
Positive phase sequence resistance;  
Positive Phase sequence reactance;  
Tap-changer range;  
Number of tap steps;  
Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit;  
AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement;  
AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;  
Mvar rating of any reactive compensation equipment;  
Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;  
The maximum **Demand** (both MW and Mvar) that could occur;  
Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions.

PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis:

PC.A.6.6.1 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGET** are greater than 90% of the equipment rating, and in **NGET**'s reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of short-circuit currents are required, then at **NGET**'s request each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of

**OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.6.2 For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**):-

- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive phase sequence reactance;
- Positive phase sequence susceptance;
- Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals);
- Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals);
- Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals);

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):-

- Rated MVA;
- Voltage Ratio;
- Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap);
- Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);
- Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap);
- Tap changer range;
- Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance;
- Impedance if not directly earthed;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and Mvar) that could occur;  
Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6 unless the **User's** lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **User's Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a  $\pi$  equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6 for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

PC.A.7 **ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS, OTSUA AND CONFIGURATIONS**

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix, as new types of configurations and operating arrangements of **Power Stations, DC Converter Stations and OTSUA** emerge in future, **NGET** may reasonably require additional data to represent correctly the performance of such **Plant and Apparatus** on the **System**, where the present data submissions would prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful **System** studies for the relevant parties.

## PART 3

### NETWORK DATA

PC.A.8 To allow a **User** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System**, **NGET** will provide, upon request, the following **Network Data** to **Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:-

To allow a User to assess undertaking **OTSDUW** and except where provided for in Appendix F, **NGET** will provide upon request the following **Network Data** to **Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:-

#### PC.A.8.1 Single Point of Connection

For a **Single Point of Connection** to a **User's System** (and **OTSUA**), as an equivalent 400kV or 275kV source and also in Scotland and **Offshore** as an equivalent 132kV source, the data (as at the HV side of the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Point**) reflecting data given to **NGET** by **Users**) will be given to a **User** as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

#### PC.A.8.2 Multiple Point of Connection

For a **Multiple Point of Connection** to a **User's System** equivalents suitable for use in loadflow and fault level analysis shall be provided. These equivalents will normally be in the form of a  $\pi$  model or extension with a source (or demand for a loadflow equivalent) at each node and a linking impedance. The boundary nodes for the equivalent shall be either at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) or (where **NGET** agrees) at suitable nodes (the nodes to be agreed with the **User**) within the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The data at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Interface Point**) will be given to a **User** as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

When an equivalent of this form is not required **NGET** will not provide the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

#### PC.A.8.3 Data Items

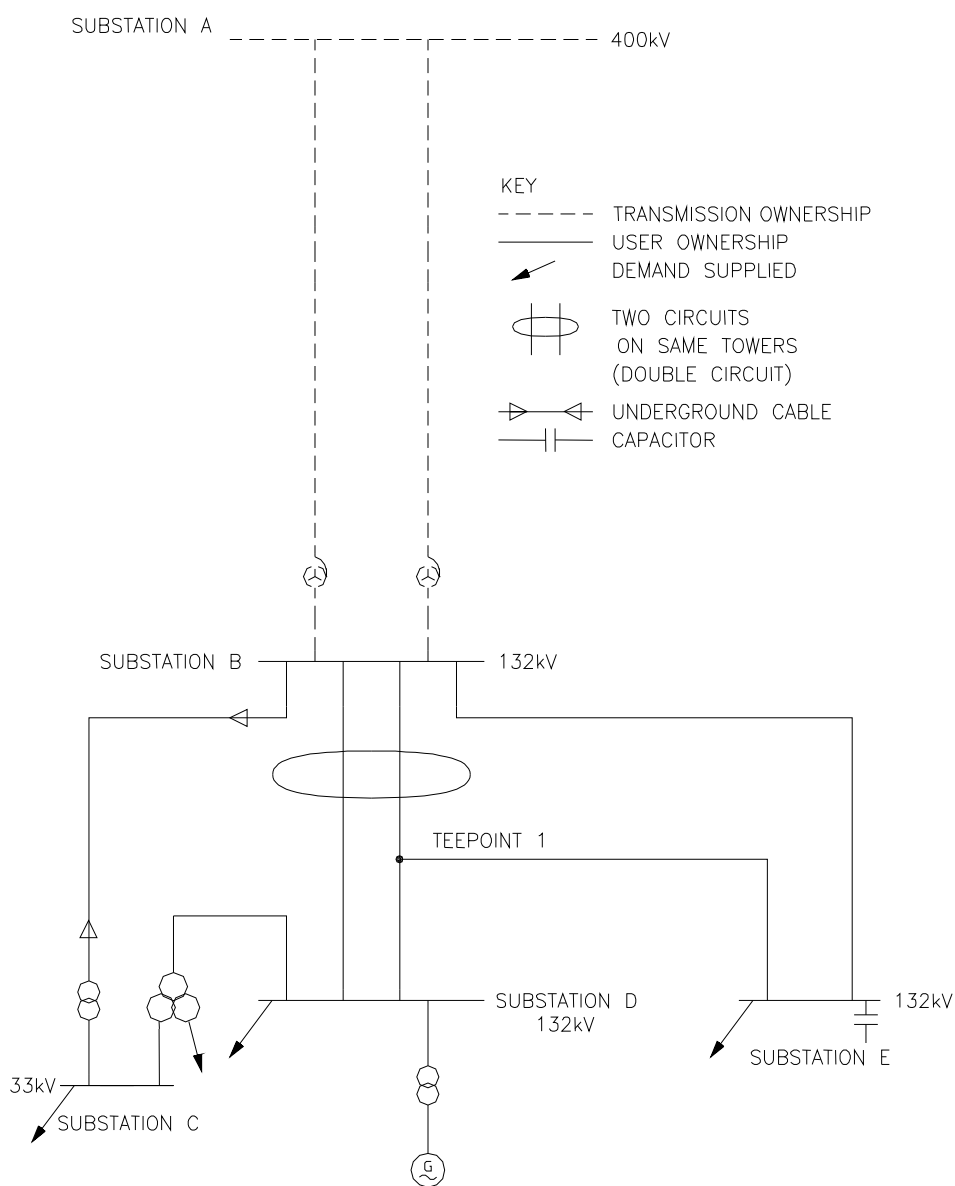
- (a) The following is a list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply.
- (i) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault from the **National Electricity Transmission System**, ( $I_1''$ );
  - (ii) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current from the **National Electricity Transmission System** after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, ( $I_1'$ );
  - (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values at the **Point of Connection** (and in case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**), consistent with the maximum infeed below;
  - (iv) the pre-fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
  - (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
  - (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **National Electricity Transmission System** seen from the **Point of Connection** and in case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**), if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;
  - (vii) the initial positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study constituting the ( $\pi$ ) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**);
  - (viii) the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study, considering the short circuit current contributions after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, constituting the ( $\pi$ ) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load, and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**);
  - (ix) the corresponding zero sequence impedance values of the ( $\pi$ ) equivalent produced for use in fault level analysis;
  - (x) the **Demand** and voltage at the boundary nodes and the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the linking impedance(s) derived from a loadflow study considering **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** constituting the ( $\pi$ ) loadflow equivalent; and,

- (xi) where the agreed boundary nodes are not at a **Connection Point** (and in case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**), the positive sequence and zero sequence impedances of all elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes that are not included in the equivalent (and in case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**).
- (b) To enable the model to be constructed, **NGET** will provide data based on the following conditions.
- (c) The initial symmetrical three phase short circuit current and the transient period three phase short circuit current will normally be derived from the fixed impedance studies. The latter value should be taken as applying at times of 120ms and longer. Shorter values may be interpolated using a value for the subtransient time constant of 40ms. These fault currents will be obtained from a full **System** study based on load flow analysis that takes into account any existing flow across the point of connection being considered.
- (d) Since the equivalent will be produced for the 400kV or 275kV and also in Scotland and **Offshore** 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** **NGET** will provide the appropriate supergrid transformer data.
- (e) The positive sequence X/R ratio and the zero sequence impedance value will correspond to the **NGET** source network only, that is with the section of network if any with which the equivalent is to be used excluded. These impedance values will be derived from the condition when all **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or a **User's System** and will take account of active sources only including any contribution from the load to the fault current. The passive component of the load itself or other system shunt impedances should not be included.
- (f) A **User** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for an equivalent to be prepared for an alternative **System** condition, for example where the **User's System** peak does not correspond to the **National Electricity Transmission System** peak, and **NGET** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

## PLANNING CODE APPENDIX B

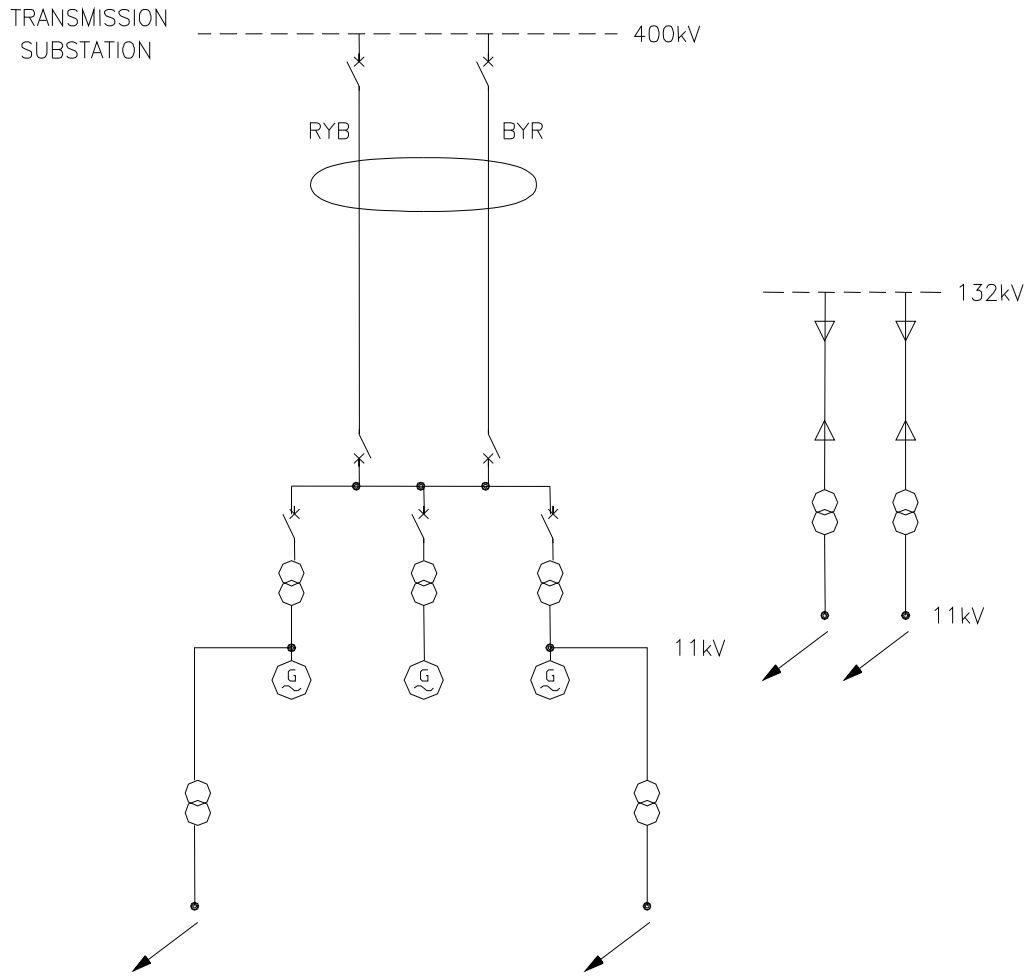
### Single Line Diagram

The diagrams below show three examples of single line diagrams, showing the detail that should be incorporated in the diagram. The first example is for an **Network Operator** connection, the second for a **Generator** connection, the third for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system.



UNCONTROLLED COPY  
NOT SUBJECT TO  
REVISION SUBSTITUTION

41/18826\_1\_1      ISS D  
29-07-04



KEY

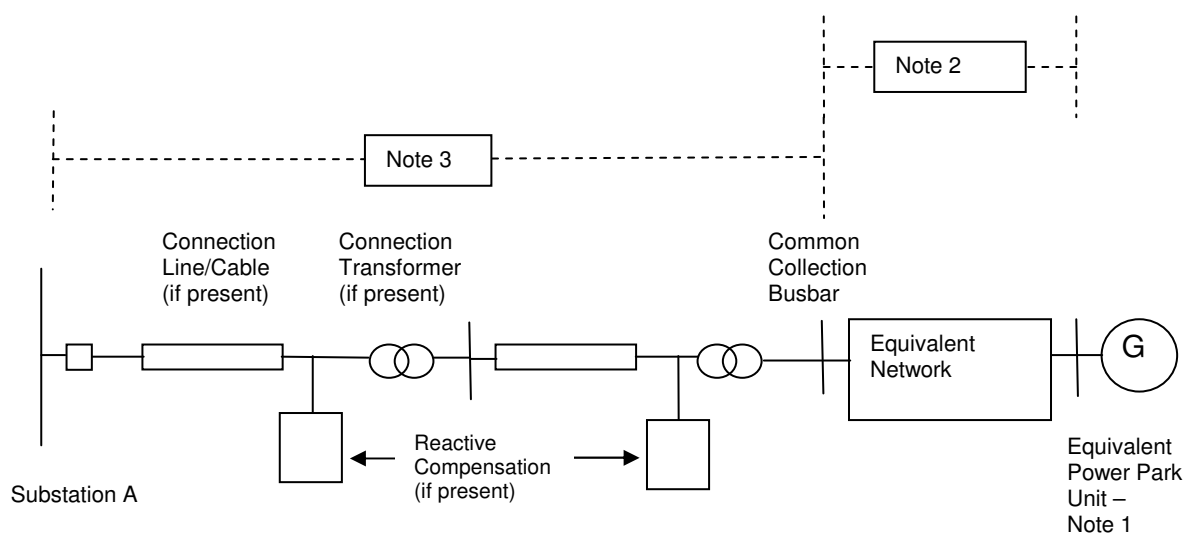
- TRANSMISSION OWNERSHIP
- USER OWNERSHIP
- ↙ DEMAND SUPPLIED
- ⊖ ⊖ TWO CIRCUITS ON SAME TOWERS (DOUBLE CIRCUIT)
- ▷ ◁ UNDERGROUND CABLE

UNCONTROLLED COPY  
NOT SUBJECT TO  
REVISION SERVICES G

41/19468\_1\_1

ISS D  
29-07-04

## Power Park Module Single Line Diagram



### Notes:

- 1) The electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit** consists of a number of actual **Power Park Units** of the same type ie. any equipment external to the **Power Park Unit** terminals is considered as part of the Equivalent Network. **Power Park Units** of different types shall be included in separate electrically equivalent **Power Park Units**. The total number of equivalent **Power Park Units** shall represent all of the actual **Power Park Units** in the **Power Park Module**.
- 2) Separate electrically equivalent networks are required for each different type of electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit**. The electrically equivalent network shall include all equipment between the **Power Park Unit** terminals and the **Common Collection Busbar**.
- 3) All **Plant** and **Apparatus** including the circuit breakers, transformers, lines, cables and reactive compensation plant between the **Common Collection Busbar** and Substation A shall be shown.

## PLANNING CODE APPENDIX C

- C1.1 Planning and design of the **SPT** and **SHETL Transmission Systems** is based generally, but not totally, on criteria which evolved from joint consultation among various **Transmission Licensees** responsible for design of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- C1.2 The above criteria are set down within the standards, memoranda, recommendations and reports and are provided as a guide to system planning. It should be noted that each scheme for reinforcement or modification of the **Transmission System** is individually designed in the light of economic and technical factors associated with the particular system limitations under consideration.
- C1.3 The tables below identify the literature referred to above, together with the main topics considered within each document.

### PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2	System Phasing	TPS 13/4
3	not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces  Voltage unbalance limits.  Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom  Harmonic distortion (waveform).  Harmonic voltage distortion.  Harmonic current distortion.  Stage 1 limits.  Stage 2 limits.  Stage 3 Limits  Addition of Harmonics  Short Duration Harmonics  Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
7	<p>AC Traction Supplies to British Rail</p> <p>Type of supply point to railway system.</p> <p>Estimation of traction loads.</p> <p>Nature of traction current.</p> <p>System disturbance estimation.</p> <p>Earthing arrangements.</p>	ER P24
8	<p>Operational Memoranda</p> <p>Main System operating procedure.</p> <p>Operational standards of security.</p> <p>Voltage and reactive control on main system.</p> <p>System warnings and procedures for instructed load reduction.</p> <p>Continuous tape recording of system control telephone messages and instructions.</p> <p>Emergency action in the event of an exceptionally serious breakdown of the main system.</p>	<p>(SOM)</p> <p>SOM 1</p> <p>SOM 3</p> <p>SOM 4</p> <p>SOM 7</p> <p>SOM 10</p> <p>SOM 15</p>
9	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom.	ER P29

## PART 2 – SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	Reference No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2	System Phasing	TDM 13/10,002 Issue 4
3	not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces  Voltage Unbalance limits.  Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom  Harmonic distortion (waveform).  Harmonic voltage distortion.  Harmonic current distortion.  Stage 1 limits.  Stage 2 limits.  Stage 3 Limits  Addition of Harmonics  Short Duration Harmonics  Site Measurements	ER G5/4 Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail  Type of supply point to railway system.  Estimation of traction loads.  Nature of traction current.  System disturbance estimation.  Earthing arrangements.	ER P24



Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (iii)	<b>Gas Turbine Units</b>  Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant		
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (e)	UNIT CONTROL OPTIONS*  Maximum droop Minimum droop  Maximum frequency deadband Normal frequency deadband Minimum frequency deadband  Maximum Output deadband Normal Output deadband Minimum Output deadband  Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:  Maximum Normal Minimum  Sustained response normally selected	% %  ±Hz ±Hz ±Hz  ±MW ±MW ±MW  Hz Hz Hz  Yes/No	<b>DPD</b> <b>DPD</b>  <b>DPD</b> <b>DPD</b> <b>DPD</b>  <b>DPD</b> <b>DPD</b> <b>DPD</b>  <b>DPD</b> <b>DPD</b> <b>DPD</b>  <b>DPD</b>
PC.A.3.2.2 (f) (ii)	Performance Chart of a <b>Power Park Modules</b> at the connection point		<b>SPD</b>
PC.A.3.2.2 (b)	<b>Output Usable</b> (on a monthly basis)	MW	<b>SPD</b>
PC.A.3.2.2 (e) and (j)	<b>DC CONVERTER STATION DATA</b>  <b>ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY</b> (PC.A.3.2.2)  Import MW available in excess of <b>Registered Import Capacity.</b> Time duration for which MW in excess of <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> is available  Export MW available in excess of <b>Registered Capacity.</b> Time duration for which MW in excess of <b>Registered Capacity</b> is available	MW Min  MW Min	<b>SPD</b> <b>SPD</b>  <b>SPD</b> <b>SPD</b>

Part of PC.A.5.4.3.3	LOADING PARAMETERS		
	MW Export		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	<b>DPD</b>
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	<b>DPD</b>
	MW Import		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	<b>DPD</b>
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	<b>DPD</b>

## PLANNING CODE APPENDIX E

### OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

E1.1 In the absence of any relevant **Electrical Standards, Offshore Transmission Licensees** are required to ensure that all equipment used in the construction of their network is:-

- i) Fully compliant and suitably designed to any relevant **Technical Specification**;
- ii) Suitable for use and operation in an **Offshore** environment, where such parts of the **Offshore Transmission System** are located in **Offshore Waters** and are not installed in an area that is protected from that **Offshore** environment, and
- iii) Compatible with any relevant **Electrical Standards** or **Technical Specifications** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** and **Interface Point**.

E1.2 The table below identifies the technical and design criteria that will be used in the design and development of an **Offshore Transmission System**.

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	Reference No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2*	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
3*	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom	ER G5/4
4*	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom	ER P29

\* Note:- Items 2, 3 and 4 above shall only apply at the **Interface Point**.

## APPENDIX F

### OTSDUW DATA AND INFORMATION AND OTSDUW NETWORK DATA AND INFORMATION

#### PC.F.1 Introduction

PC.F.1.1 Appendix F specifies data requirements to be submitted to **NGET** by **Users** and **Users** by **NGET** in respect of **OTSDUW**.

PC.F.1.2 Such **User** submissions shall be in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.

PC.F.1.3 Such **NGET** submissions shall be issued with the offer of a **CUSC Contract** in the case of the data in Part 1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.

#### PC.F.2. OTSDUW Network Data and Information

PC.F.2.1 With the offer of a **CUSC Contract** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** **NGET** shall provide:

- (a) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Connection Site**;
- (b) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Interface Point**, and
- (c) details of **NGET's** preliminary identification and consideration of the options available for the **Interface Point** in the context of the **User's** application for connection or modification, the preliminary costs used by **NGET** in assessing such options and the **Offshore Works Assumptions** including the assumed Interface Point identified during these preliminary considerations.

PC.F.2.2 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement NGET** shall provide the following information and data to a **User**:

- (a) equivalent of the fault infeed or fault level ratings at the Interface Point (as identified in the **Offshore Works Assumptions**)
- (b) notification of numbering and nomenclature of the **HV Apparatus** comprised in the **OTSDUW**;
  - i)* past or present physical properties, including both actual and designed physical properties, of **Plant and Apparatus** forming part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the Interface Point at which the **OTSUA** will be connected to the extent it is required for the design and construction of the **OTSDUW**, including but not limited to:
    - ii)* the voltage of any part of such **Plant and Apparatus**;
    - iii)* the electrical current flowing in or over such **Plant and Apparatus**;
    - iv)* the configuration of any part of such **Plant and Apparatus**
    - v)* the temperature of any part of such **Plant and Apparatus**;
    - vi)* the pressure of any fluid forming part of such **Plant and Apparatus**
    - vii)* the electromagnetic properties of such **Plant and Apparatus**; and
    - viii)* the technical specifications, settings or operation of any **Protection Systems** forming part of such **Plant and Apparatus**.
- (c) information necessary to enable the **User** to harmonise the **OTSDUW** with construction works elsewhere on the **National Electricity Transmission System** that could affect the **OTSDUW**
- (d) information related to the current or future configuration of any circuits of the **Onshore Transmission System** with which the **OTSUA** are to connect;

- (e) any changes which are planned on the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the current or following six **Financial Years** and which will materially affect the planning or development of the **OTSDUW**.

PC.F.2.3 At the **User's** reasonable request additional information and data in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be provided.

PC.F.2.4 **OTSDUW Data And Information**

PC.F.2.4.1 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement** the **User** shall provide to **NGET** the following information and data relating to the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**:

- (i) **Diagrams**  
Substation Operational Diagrams  
Diagram showing graphical and connectivity view of the network
- (ii) **Circuits Plant and Apparatus**  
Branch Data
- (iii) **Circuit Parameters**  
ZPS Mutual Coupling Data  
Circuit Breaker Data  
Transformer Data and Parameters  
Reactive Compensation Equipment Data  
Thermal Ratings Data
- (iv) **Protection Operation and Autoswitching**  
Protection Policy  
Protection & Automatic Switching Schedule  
Generator Intertrip Schemes  
Demand Intertrip Schemes  
Specific operating requirements
- (v) **Automatic Control Systems**  
Automatic Switching Schemes
- (vi) mathematical representation in Laplace transform format to model the control of any dynamic compensation plant to be used. The model should be suitable for RMS dynamic stability

PC.F.2.4.2 At **NGET's** reasonable request additional information and data in respect of the **OTSDUW** shall be provided.

< End of **Planning Code (PC)** >

# CONNECTION CONDITIONS

## CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
CC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	1
CC.2 OBJECTIVE .....	1
CC.3 SCOPE .....	1
CC.4 PROCEDURE .....	3
CC.5 CONNECTION.....	3
CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA .....	6
CC.6.1 National Electricity Transmission System Performance Characteristics .....	6
CC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to Connection Site	
CC.6.2.1 General Requirements.....	8
CC.6.2.3 Requirements. at Connection Points relating to Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customers .....	13
CC.6.3 General Generating Unit Requirements .....	16
CC.6.4 General Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customer Requirements .....	39
CC.6.5 Communications Plant .....	39
CC.6.6 System Monitoring.....	44
CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS	
CC.7.2 Responsibilities for Safety .....	44
CC.7.3 Site Responsibility Schedules .....	46
CC.7.4 Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams .....	46
CC.7.5 Site Common Drawings.....	48
CC.7.6 Access.....	50
CC.7.7 Maintenance Standards .....	50
CC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures .....	51
CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES	
CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services .....	52
CC.8.2 Commercial Ancillary Services.....	52
<b>APPENDIX 1 – SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES .....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS .....</b>	<b>62</b>

<b>APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>APPENDIX 4 – FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENT .....</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>APPENDIX 5 - LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS .....</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>APPENDIX 6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS .....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>APPENDIX 7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON- SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, DC CONVERTERS AND POWER PARK MODULES.....</b>	<b>88</b>

## CONNECTION CONDITIONS

### CC.1 INTRODUCTION

CC.1.1 The **Connection Conditions** ("CC") specify both the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by any **User** connected to or seeking connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Generators** (other than in respect of **Small Power Stations**) or **DC Converter Station** owners connected to or seeking connection to a **User's System** which is located in **Great Britain** or **Offshore**, and the minimum technical, design and operational criteria with which **NGET** will comply in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with **Users**. In the case of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **CC** also specify the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by the **User** when undertaking **OTSDUW**.

### CC.2 OBJECTIVE

CC.2.1 The objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and (for certain **Users**) to a **User's System** are similar for all **Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **NGET** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations.

CC.2.2 In the case of any **OTSDUW** the objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying the minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules relating to an **Offshore Transmission System** designed and constructed by an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and designed and/or constructed by a **User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** are equivalent.

CC.2.3 Provisions of the **CC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA**, and/or a **Transmission Interface Site**, shall (in any particular case) apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **CC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**.

CC.2.4 In relation to **OTSDUW**, provisions otherwise to be contained in a **Bilateral Agreement** may be contained in the **Construction Agreement**, and accordingly a reference in the **CC** to a relevant **Bilateral Agreement** includes the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

### CC.3 SCOPE

CC.3.1 The **CC** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **CC** means:

- (a) **Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations**), including those undertaking **OTSDUW**;
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (d) **DC Converter Station** owners; and

- (e) **BM Participants** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** in respect of CC.6.5 only.

CC.3.2 The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **CC** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

CC.3.3 The obligations within the **CC** that are expressed to be applicable to **Generators** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **DC Converter Station Owners** in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** (where the obligations are in each case listed in CC.3.4) shall be read and construed as obligations that the **Network Operator** within whose **System** any such **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** is **Embedded** must ensure are performed and discharged by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner. **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected to an **Onshore User System** will be required to meet the applicable requirements of the Grid Code as though they are an **Onshore Generator** or **Onshore DC Converter Station Owner** connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

CC.3.4 The **Network Operator** within whose **System** a **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** or a **DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** must ensure that the following obligations in the **CC** are performed and discharged by the **Generator** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or the **DC Converter Station** owner in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**:

CC.5.1

CC.5.2.2

CC.5.3

CC.6.1.3

CC.6.1.5 (b)

CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.3, CC.6.3.4, CC.6.3.6, CC.6.3.7, CC.6.3.8, CC.6.3.9, CC.6.3.10,

CC.6.3.12, CC.6.3.13, CC.6.3.15, CC.6.3.16

CC.6.4.4

CC.6.5.6 (where required by CC.6.4.4)

In respect of CC.6.2.2.2, CC.6.2.2.3, CC.6.2.2.5, CC.6.1.5(a), CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.3.11 equivalent provisions as co-ordinated and agreed with the **Network Operator** and **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner may be required. Details of any such requirements will be notified to the **Network Operator** in accordance with CC.3.5.

CC.3.5 In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the requirements in:

CC.6.1.6

CC.6.3.8

CC.6.3.12

CC.6.3.15

CC.6.3.16

that would otherwise have been specified in a **Bilateral Agreement** will be notified to the relevant **Network Operator** in writing in accordance with the provisions of the **CUSC** and the **Network Operator** must ensure such requirements are performed and discharged by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner.

CC.3.6 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore User's System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **NGET** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

CC.4 PROCEDURE

CC.4.1 The **CUSC** contains provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, becoming operational and includes provisions relating to certain conditions to be complied with by **Users** prior to **NGET** notifying the **User** that it has the right to become operational.

CC.5 CONNECTION

CC.5.1 The provisions relating to connecting to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or to a **User's System** in the case of a connection of an **Embedded Large Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**) are contained in:

- (a) the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract** (or in the relevant application form or offer for a **CUSC Contract**);
- (b) or, in the case of an **Embedded Development**, the relevant **Distribution Code** and/or the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection (or in the relevant application form or offer for an **Embedded Development Agreement**),

and include provisions relating to both the submission of information and reports relating to compliance with the relevant **Connection Conditions** for that **User**, **Safety Rules**, commissioning programmes, **Operation Diagrams** and approval to connect (and their equivalents in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**). References in the **CC** to the "**Bilateral Agreement**" and/or "**Construction Agreement**" and/or "**Embedded Development Agreement**" shall be deemed to include references to the application form or offer therefor.

CC.5.2 Items for submission

CC5.2.1 Prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, the following is submitted pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast**

**Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
- (c) copies of all **Safety Rules** and **Local Safety Instructions** applicable at **Users' Sites** which will be used at the **NGET/User** interface (which, for the purpose of **OC8**, must be to **NGET's** satisfaction regarding the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing**. For **User Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore NGET** will consult the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when determining whether the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing** are satisfactory);
- (d) information to enable **NGET** to prepare **Site Responsibility Schedules** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1;
- (e) an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** as described in CC.7;
- (f) the proposed name of the **User Site** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);
- (g) written confirmation that **Safety Coordinators** acting on behalf of the **User** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**;
- (h) **RISSP** prefixes pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**. **NGET** is required to circulate prefixes utilising a proforma in accordance with **OC8**;
- (i) a list of the telephone numbers for **Joint System Incidents** at which senior management representatives nominated for the purpose can be contacted and confirmation that they are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **User**, pursuant to **OC9**;
- (j) a list of managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User**;
- (k) information to enable **NGET** to prepare **Site Common Drawings** as described in CC.7;
- (l) a list of the telephone numbers for the **Users** facsimile machines referred to in CC.6.5.9; and
- (m) for **Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore** a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User's System** and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System**; and an appointed person or persons responsible for the maintenance and testing of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

#### CC.5.2.2

Prior to the **Completion Date** the following must be submitted to **NGET** by the **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Development**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
  - (c) the proposed name of the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station Site** (which shall be agreed with **NGET** unless it is the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of other **Transmission Site** or **User Site**);
- CC.5.2.3 Prior to the **Completion Date** contained within an **Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement** the following must be submitted to **NGET** by the **Network Operator** in respect of a proposed new **Interface Point** within its **User System**:
- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
  - (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
  - (c) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);
- CC.5.2.4 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (in addition to items under CC.5.2.1 in respect of the **Connection Site**), prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Construction Agreement** the following must be submitted to **NGET** by the **User** in respect of the proposed new **Connection Point** and **Interface Point**:
- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (**Standard Planning Data**, **Detailed Planning Data** and **OTSDUW Data and Information**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
  - (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
  - (c) information to enable preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** at the **Transmission Interface Site** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1.
- CC.5.3
- (a) Of the items CC.5.2.1 (c), (e), (g), (h), (k) and (m) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**,
  - (b) item CC.5.2.1(i) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW, and
  - (c) items CC.5.2.1(d) and (j) are only needed in the case where the **Embedded Power Station** or the **Embedded DC Converter Station** is within a **Connection Site** with another **User**.
- CC.5.4 In addition, at the time the information is given under CC.5.2(g), **NGET** will provide written confirmation to the **User** that the **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of **NGET** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**.

CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

CC.6.1 NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

CC.6.1.1 **NGET** shall ensure that, subject as provided in the **Grid Code**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** complies with the following technical, design and operational criteria in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with a **User** and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point** (unless otherwise specified in CC.6) although in relation to operational criteria **NGET** may be unable (and will not be required) to comply with this obligation to the extent that there are insufficient **Power Stations** or **User Systems** are not available or **Users** do not comply with **NGET's** instructions or otherwise do not comply with the **Grid Code** and each **User** shall ensure that its **Plant and Apparatus** complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

Grid Frequency Variations

CC.6.1.2 The **Frequency** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be nominally 50Hz and shall be controlled within the limits of 49.5 - 50.5Hz unless exceptional circumstances prevail.

CC.6.1.3 The **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz in exceptional circumstances. Design of **User's Plant and Apparatus** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must enable operation of that **Plant and Apparatus** within that range in accordance with the following:-

Frequency Range

Requirement

47.5Hz - 52Hz

Continuous operation is required

47Hz - 47.5Hz

Operation for a period of at least 20 seconds is required each time the **Frequency** is below 47.5Hz.

Grid Voltage Variations

CC.6.1.4 Subject as provided below, the voltage on the 400kV part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within  $\pm 5\%$  of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. The minimum voltage is -10% and the maximum voltage is +10% unless abnormal conditions prevail, but voltages between +5% and +10% will not last longer than 15 minutes unless abnormal conditions prevail. Voltages on the 275kV and 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits  $\pm 10\%$  of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. At nominal **System** voltages below 132kV the voltage of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits  $\pm 6\%$  of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. Under fault conditions, voltage may collapse transiently to zero at the point of fault until the fault is cleared.

**NGET** and a **User** may agree greater or lesser variations in voltage to those set out above in relation to a particular **Connection Site**, and insofar as a greater or lesser variation is agreed, the relevant figure set out above shall, in relation to that **User** at the particular **Connection Site**, be replaced by the figure agreed.

### Voltage Waveform Quality

CC.6.1.5 All **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and that part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** or, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, at each **Interface Point**, should be capable of withstanding the following distortions of the voltage waveform in respect of harmonic content and phase unbalance:

(a) Harmonic Content

The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on the **Onshore Transmission System** from all sources under both **Planned Outage** and fault outage conditions, (unless abnormal conditions prevail) shall comply with the levels shown in the tables of Appendix A of **Engineering Recommendation G5/4**. The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on an **Offshore Transmission System** will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

**Engineering Recommendation G5/4** contains planning criteria which **NGET** will apply to the connection of non-linear **Load** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, which may result in harmonic emission limits being specified for these **Loads** in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**. The application of the planning criteria will take into account the position of existing and prospective **Users' Plant and Apparatus** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) in relation to harmonic emissions. **Users** must ensure that connection of distorting loads to their **User Systems** do not cause any harmonic emission limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning levels specified in **Engineering Recommendation G5/4** to be exceeded.

(b) Phase Unbalance

Under **Planned Outage** conditions, the maximum **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** should remain, in England and Wales, below 1%, and in Scotland, below 2%, unless abnormal conditions prevail and **Offshore** (or in the case of **OTSDUW, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

CC.6.1.6 In England and Wales, under the **Planned Outage** conditions stated in CC.6.1.5(b) infrequent short duration peaks with a maximum value of 2% are permitted for **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, subject to the prior agreement of **NGET** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW**, the **Construction Agreement**. **NGET** will only agree following a specific assessment of the impact of these levels on **Transmission Apparatus** and other **Users Apparatus** with which it is satisfied.

### Voltage Fluctuations

CC.6.1.7 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** shall not exceed:

(a) In England and Wales, 1% of the voltage level for step changes which may occur repetitively. Any large voltage excursions other than step changes may be allowed up to a level of 3% provided that this does not constitute a risk to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in **NGET's** view, to the **System** of any **User**. In Scotland, the limits for voltage level step changes are as set out in **Engineering Recommendation P28**.

- (b) For voltages above 132kV, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 0.8 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.6 Unit, for voltages 132kV and below, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 1.0 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.8 Unit, as set out in **Engineering Recommendation P28** as current at the **Transfer Date**.

CC.6.1.8 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall not exceed the limits set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2 **PLANT AND APPARATUS RELATING TO CONNECTION SITE AND INTERFACE POINT**

The following requirements apply to **Plant** and **Apparatus** relating to the **Connection Point**, which (except as otherwise provided in the relevant paragraph) each **User** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** and which in the case of CC.6.2.2.2, CC.6.2.3.1.1 and CC.6.2.1.1(b) only, **NGET** must ensure are complied with in relation to **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus**, or the **User** must ensure are complied with in relation to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, as provided in those paragraphs.

CC.6.2.1 **General Requirements**

CC.6.2.1.1 (a) The design of connections between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and:-

- (i) any **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) **DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module**, or
- (ii) any **Network Operator's User System**, or
- (iii) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;

will be consistent with the **Licence Standards**.

(b) The **National Electricity Transmission System** (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above is/shall be designed to be earthed with an **Earth Fault Factor** of, in England and Wales or **Offshore**, below 1.4 and in Scotland, below 1.5. Under fault conditions the rated **Frequency** component of voltage could fall transiently to zero on one or more phases or, in England and Wales, rise to 140% phase-to-earth voltage, or in Scotland, rise to 150% phase-to-earth voltage. The voltage rise would last only for the time that the fault conditions exist. The fault conditions referred to here are those existing when the type of fault is single or two phase-to-earth.

(c) For connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of below 132kV the earthing requirements and voltage rise conditions will be advised by **NGET** as soon as practicable prior to connection and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be advised to **NGET** by the **User**.

CC.6.2.1.2 **Substation Plant and Apparatus**

(a) The following provisions shall apply to all **Plant** and **Apparatus** which is connected at the voltage of the **Connection Point** (and **OTSDUW Plant** and

Apparatus at the **Interface Point**) and which is contained in equipment bays that are within the **Transmission** busbar protection zone at the **Connection Point**. This includes circuit breakers, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, **Earthing Devices**, power transformers, voltage transformers, reactors, current transformers, surge arresters, bushings, neutral equipment, capacitors, line traps, coupling devices, external insulation and insulation co-ordination devices. Where necessary, this is as more precisely defined in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(i) **Plant and/or Apparatus prior to 1st January 1999**

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which at 1st January 1999 is either :-

installed; or  
owned (but is either in storage, maintenance or awaiting installation); or  
ordered;

and is the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** with regard to the purpose for which it is in use or intended to be in use, shall comply with the relevant standards/specifications applicable at the time that the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** was designed (rather than commissioned) and any further requirements as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(ii) **Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for a new Connection Point**

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a new **Connection Point** after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the relevant **Technical Specifications** and any further requirements identified by **NGET**, acting reasonably, to reflect the options to be followed within the **Technical Specifications** and/or to complement if necessary the **Technical Specifications** so as to enable **NGET** to comply with its obligations in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in Scotland or **Offshore**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to comply with its obligations in relation to its **Transmission System**. This information, including the application dates of the relevant **Technical Specifications**, will be as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(iii) **New Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for an existing Connection Point**

Each new additional and/or replacement item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a change to an existing **Connection Point** after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the standards/specifications applicable when the change was designed, or such other standards/specifications as necessary to ensure that the item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **NGET**, the relevant **User** and, in Scotland, or **Offshore**, also the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**. Where appropriate this information, including the application dates of the relevant standards/specifications, will be as specified in the varied **Bilateral Agreement**.

(iv) **Used Plant and/or Apparatus being moved, re-used or modified**

If, after its installation, any such item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is subsequently:-

moved to a new location; or  
used for a different purpose; or  
otherwise modified;

then the standards/specifications as described in (i), (ii), or (iii) above as applicable will apply as appropriate to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which must be reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **NGET**, the relevant **User** and, in Scotland or **Offshore**, also the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**.

- (b) **NGET** shall at all times maintain a list of those **Technical Specifications** and additional requirements which might be applicable under this CC.6.2.1.2 and which may be referenced by **NGET** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. **NGET** shall provide a copy of the list upon request to any **User**. **NGET** shall also provide a copy of the list to any new **User** upon receipt of an application form for a **Bilateral Agreement** for a new **Connection Point**.
- (c) Where the **User** provides **NGET** with information and/or test reports in respect of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which the **User** reasonably believes demonstrate the compliance of such items with the provisions of a **Technical Specification** then **NGET** shall promptly and without unreasonable delay give due and proper consideration to such information.
- (d) **Plant** and **Apparatus** shall be designed, manufactured and tested in premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of the relevant standard in the BS EN ISO 9000 series (or equivalent as reasonably approved by **NGET**) or in respect of test premises which do not include a manufacturing facility premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with BS EN 45001.
- (e) Each connection between a **User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be controlled by a circuit-breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Connection Points** for future years.

CC.6.2.2 Requirements at **Connection Points** or, in the case of **OTSDUW** at **Interface Points** that relate to **Generators** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Converter Station owners**

CC.6.2.2.1 Not Used.

CC.6.2.2.2 **Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Power Station Protection Arrangements**

CC.6.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

**Protection of Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**), **DC Converters**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Modules** and their connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** must meet the minimum requirements given below. These are necessary to reduce to a practical minimum the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of faults on **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** circuits or circuits owned by **Generators** or **DC Converter Station** owners.

#### CC.6.2.2.2.2 Fault Clearance Times

- (a) The fault clearance times for faults on the **Generator's** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement**. The times specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be faster than:
- (i) 80mS at 400kV
  - (ii) 100mS at 275kV
  - (iii) 120mS at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent a **User** or **NGET** or a **Generator** in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** having faster fault clearance times.

Slower fault clearance times may be specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Slower fault clearance times for faults on the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** may be agreed in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements, in **NGET's** view, permit. The probability that the fault clearance times stated in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault, must be less than 2%.

- (b) For the event that the above fault clearance times are not met as a result of failure to operate on the **Main Protection System(s)** provided, the **Generators** or **DC Converter Station** owners or **Generators** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide **Back-Up Protection**. **NGET** will also provide **Back-Up Protection** and these **Back-Up Protections** will be co-ordinated so as to provide **Discrimination**.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Units**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** where only one **Main Protection** is provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Back-Up Protection** provided by the **Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owners shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no slower than 300 ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**. On **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400 kV and 275 kV where two **Main Protections** are provided and on **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132 kV and below, the **Back-Up Protection** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no slower than 800 ms in England and Wales or **Offshore** and 300 ms in Scotland at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

**Generators'** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owners' **Back-Up Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV or of a fault cleared by **Back-Up Protection** where the **Generator** (including in the

case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **DC Converter** is connected at 132kV and below. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Generator** or **DC Converter Back-Up Protection** and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **Users' Systems**.

- (c) When the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Units**), or the **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland and **Offshore** also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or the **DC Converter Station** owner, or **NGET**, as the case may be, to interrupt fault current interchange with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or **Generator's System**, or **DC Converter Station** owner's **System**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** shall be provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **DC Converter Station** owner, or **NGET**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker. In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200 ms.
- (d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty item of **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.2.3 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.2.3.1 **Protection** of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In this **CC** the term "interconnecting connections" means the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the circuit breaker to the **Connection Point**.

CC.6.2.2.3.2 Circuit-breaker fail **Protection**

The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will install circuit breaker fail **Protection** equipment in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will also provide a back-trip signal in the event of loss of air from its pressurised head circuit breakers, during the **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** run-up sequence, where these circuit breakers are installed.

CC.6.2.2.3.3 Loss of Excitation

The **Generator** must provide **Protection** to detect loss of excitation on a **Generating Unit** and initiate a **Generating Unit** trip.

CC.6.2.2.3.4 Pole-Slipping **Protection**

Where, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, **System** requirements dictate, **NGET** will specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** a requirement for **Generators** to fit pole-slipping **Protection** on their **Generating Units**.

CC.6.2.2.3.5 Signals for Tariff Metering

**Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners will install current and voltage transformers supplying all tariff meters at a voltage to be specified in, and in accordance with, the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.2.4 Work on Protection Equipment

No busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit-breaker fail **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner personnel in the absence of a representative of **NGET** or in Scotland or **Offshore**, a representative of **NGET**, or written authority from **NGET** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of **NGET**.

CC.6.2.2.5 Relay Settings

**Protection** and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, across the **Interface Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3 Requirements at Connection Points relating to Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

CC.6.2.3.1 Protection Arrangements for Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

CC.6.2.3.1.1 **Protection** of **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers User Systems** directly supplied from the **National Electricity Transmission System**, must meet the minimum requirements referred to below:

Fault Clearance Times

(a) The fault clearance times for faults on **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's** equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in accordance with each **Bilateral Agreement**. The times specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be faster than:

- (i) 80mS at 400kV
- (ii) 100mS at 275kV
- (iii) 120mS at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent a **User** or **NGET** having a faster fault clearance time. Slower fault clearance times may be specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Slower fault clearance times for faults on the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment may be agreed in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements in **NGET's** view permit. The probability that the fault clearance times stated in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.

- (b)
  - (i) For the event of failure of the **Protection** systems provided to meet the above fault clearance time requirements, **Back-Up Protection** shall be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** as the case may be.
  - (ii) **NGET** will also provide **Back-Up Protection**, which will result in a fault clearance time slower than that specified for the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer Back-Up Protection** so as to provide **Discrimination**.
  - (iii) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132kV and below, it is normally required that the **Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall discriminate with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**.
  - (iv) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, the **Back-Up Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, with a fault clearance time not slower than 300mS for faults on the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus**.
  - (v) Such **Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, **Back-Up Protection** and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **User Systems**. The requirement for and level of **Discrimination** required will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (c)
  - (i) Where the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or **NGET**, as the case may be, to interrupt the interchange of fault current with the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or **NGET**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker.
  - (ii) In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200 ms.
- (d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty items of **Apparatus**.

#### CC.6.2.3.2 Fault Disconnection Facilities

- (a) Where no **Transmission** circuit breaker is provided at the **User's** connection voltage, the **User** must provide **NGET** with the means of tripping all the **User's** circuit breakers necessary to isolate faults or **System** abnormalities on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In these circumstances, for faults on

the **User's System**, the **User's Protection** should also trip higher voltage **Transmission** circuit breakers. These tripping facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (b) **NGET** may require the installation of a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** in order to enable the timely restoration of circuits following power **System** fault(s). These requirements shall be set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### CC.6.2.3.3 Automatic Switching Equipment

Where automatic reclosure of **Transmission** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### CC.6.2.3.4 Relay Settings

**Protection** and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

#### CC.6.2.3.5 Work on Protection equipment

Where a **Transmission Licensee** owns the busbar at the **Connection Point**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** personnel in the absence of a representative of **NGET** or in Scotland, a representative of **NGET**, or written authority from **NGET** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of **NGET**.

#### CC.6.2.3.6 Equipment to be provided

##### CC.6.2.3.6.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.3 GENERAL GENERATING UNIT (AND OTSDUW) REQUIREMENTS

CC.6.3.1 This section sets out the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Generating Units, DC Converters and Power Park Modules** (whether directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Embedded**) and (where provided in this section) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which each **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Generating Units, DC Converters and Power Park Modules and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** but does not apply to **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**. References to **Generating Units, DC Converters and Power Park Modules** in this CC.6.3 should be read accordingly. The performance requirements that **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of providing at the **Interface Point** under this section may be provided using a combination of **Generator Plant and Apparatus** and/or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

Plant Performance Requirements

CC.6.3.2 (a) When supplying **Rated MW** all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the limits 0.85 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Rated MW**, all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **Generator Performance Chart**.

In addition to the above paragraph, where **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)**:

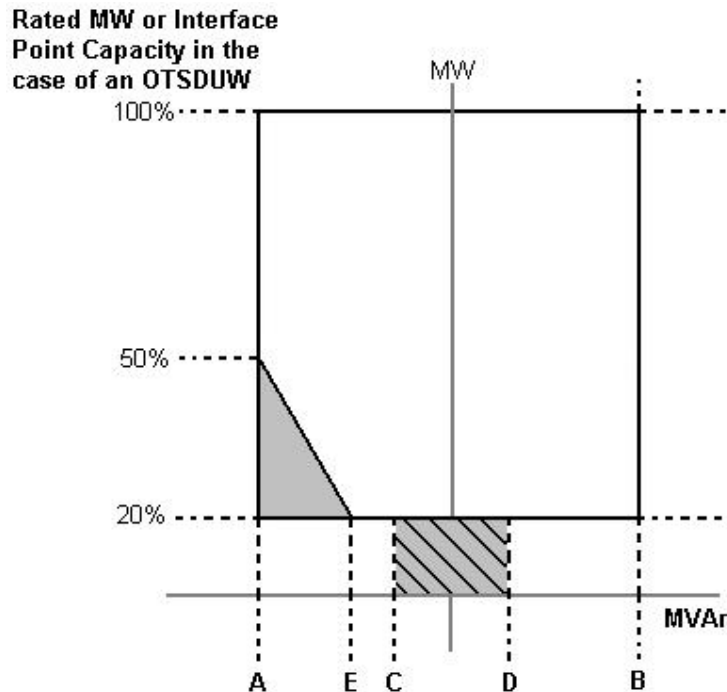
- (i) have a **CEC** which has been increased above **Rated MW** (or the **CEC** of the **CCGT module** has increased above the sum of the **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT module**), and such increase takes effect after 1<sup>st</sup> May 2009, the minimum lagging **Reactive Power** capability at the terminals of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** must be 0.9 **Power Factor** at all **Active Power** output levels in excess of **Rated MW**. Further, the **User** shall comply with the provisions of and any instructions given pursuant to BC1.8 and the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**; or
- (ii) have a **CEC** in excess of **Rated MW** (or the **CEC** of the **CCGT module** exceeds the sum of **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT module**) and a **Completion Date** before 1<sup>st</sup> May 2009, alternative provisions relating to **Reactive Power** capability may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** and where this is the case such provisions must be complied with.

The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with an **Apparent Power** rating of less than 1600MVA shall be not less than 0.5. The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a rated **Apparent Power** of 1600MVA or above shall be not less than 0.4.

(b) Subject to paragraph (c) below, all **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters and Onshore Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at all **Active Power** output levels under steady state voltage conditions. For **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units and Onshore Power Park Modules** the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from the **National Electricity**

**Transmission System** expressed in MVA<sub>r</sub> shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**. For **Onshore DC Converters** the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (c) Subject to the provisions of CC.6.3.2(d) below, all **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Onshore DC Converters** (excluding current source technology) and **Onshore Power Park Modules** (excluding those connected to the **Total System** by a current source **Onshore DC Converter**) and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at any point between the limits 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** in England and Wales or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **Generators** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** in Scotland (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at Lagging **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** output as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** at Leading **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 50% of the **Rated MW** output as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure 1 unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at Leading **Power Factor** down to 20% **Active Power** output is specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service.



- Point A is equivalent (in MVA) to: 0.95 leading **Power Factor** at **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**
- Point B is equivalent (in MVA) to: 0.95 lagging **Power Factor** at **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**
- Point C is equivalent (in MVA) to: -5% of **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**
- Point D is equivalent (in MVA) to: +5% of **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**
- Point E is equivalent (in MVA) to: -12% of **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

Figure 1

- (d) All **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and before 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** at the range of power factors either:-
  - (i) from 0.95 lead to 0.95 lag as illustrated in Figure 1 at the **User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Generators** or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **Generators** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System**. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** output as defined in Figure 1. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service, or

- (ii) from 0.95 lead to 0.90 lag at the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Power Park Unit**) terminals. For the avoidance of doubt **Generators** complying with this option (ii) are not required to comply with CC.6.3.2(b).
- (e) The short circuit ratio of **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station** shall be not less than 0.5. At a **Large Power Station** all **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units, Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Offshore DC Converters** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining:
- (i) zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** for all **Generators** with an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** at all **Active Power** output levels under steady state voltage conditions. The steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in MVAR shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**, or
  - (ii) a transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be equivalent to zero at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**. In addition, the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in MVAR at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**, or
  - (iii) the **Reactive Power** capability (within associated steady state tolerance) specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if any alternative has been agreed with the **Generator, Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **NGET**.

CC.6.3.3

Each **Generating Unit, DC Converter** (including an **OTSDUW DC Converter**), **Power Park Module** and/or **CCGT Module** must be capable of:

- (a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for **System Frequency** changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and
- (b) (subject to the provisions of CC.6.1.3) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 2 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%. In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the above requirement shall be retained down to the **Low Frequency Relay** trip setting of 48.8 Hz, which reflects the first stage of the Automatic Low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme notified to **Network Operators** under OC6.6.2. For **System Frequency** below that setting, the existing requirement shall be retained for a minimum period of 5 minutes while **System Frequency** remains below that setting, and special measure(s) that may be required to meet this requirement shall be kept in service during this period. After that 5 minutes period, if **System Frequency** remains below that setting, the special measure(s) must be discontinued if there is a materially increased risk of the **Gas Turbine** tripping. The need for special measure(s) is linked to the inherent **Gas Turbine Active Power** output reduction caused by reduced shaft speed due to falling **System Frequency**.

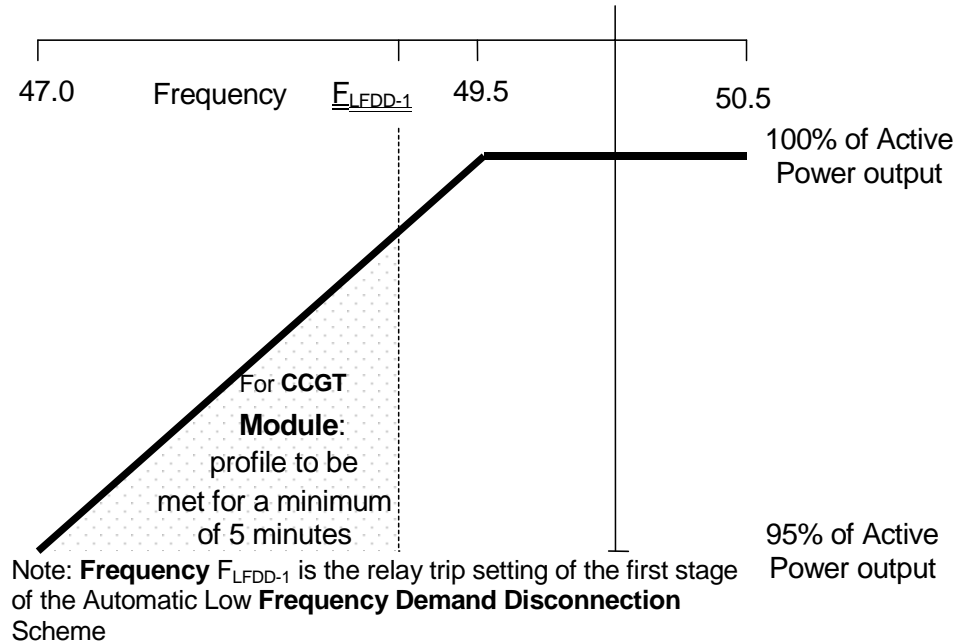


Figure 2

- (c) For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** (or **OTSDUW DC Converters** at the **Interface Point**) using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the mechanical power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of **System Frequency** under (a) above and should not drop with **System Frequency** by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.
- (d) A **DC Converter Station** must be capable of maintaining its **Active Power** input (i.e. when operating in a mode analogous to **Demand**) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**) at a level not greater than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 3 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47.8 Hz the **Active Power** input decreases by more than 60%.

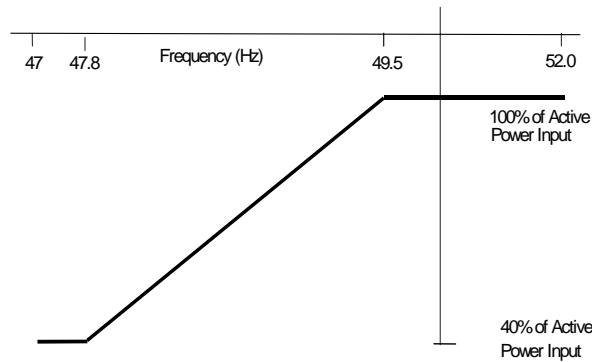


Figure 3

- (e) At a **Large Power Station**, in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore Power Park Module** and **Offshore DC Converter**, and **OTSDUW DC Converter** the **Generator** shall comply with the requirements of CC.6.3.3. **Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **Generators** to fulfil their obligations.
- (f) In the case of an **OTSDUW DC Converter** the **OTDUW Plant** and **Apparatus** shall provide a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.

CC.6.3.4

At the **Grid Entry Point** and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point** the **Active Power** output or, in the case of an **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer, under steady state conditions of any **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, or **Power Park Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** at an **Interface Point** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in paragraph CC.6.1.4 by more than the change in **Active Power** losses at reduced or increased voltage. In addition:-

- (a) For any **Onshore Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter** and **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW** the **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions should be fully available within the voltage range  $\pm 5\%$  at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages, except for an **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** if **Embedded** at 33kV and below (or directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** at 33kV and below) where the requirement shown in Figure 4 applies.
- (b) At a **Large Power Station**, in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** and **Offshore Power Park Module** where an alternative reactive capability has been agreed with the **Generator**, as specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (iii), the voltage / **Reactive Power** requirement shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions shall be fully available within the voltage range  $\pm 5\%$  at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages.

Voltage at an **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**  
(% of Nominal) at 33 kV and below

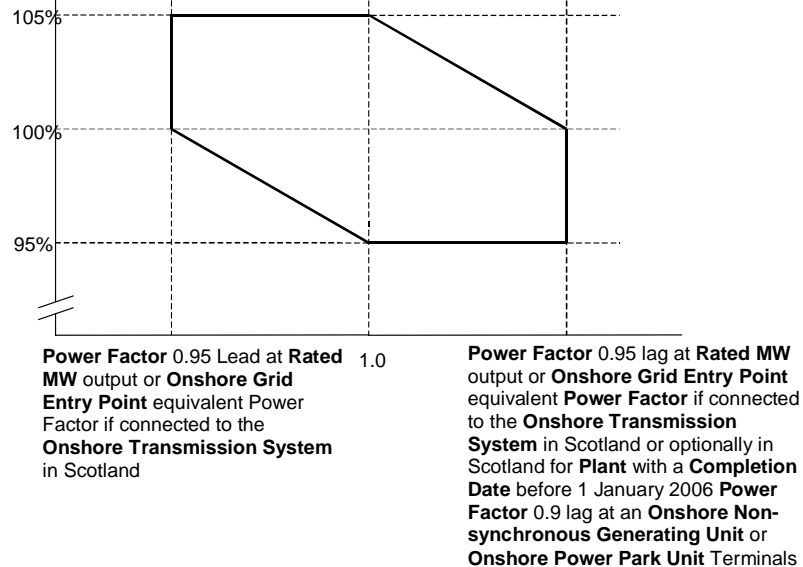


Figure 4

CC.6.3.5 It is an essential requirement that the **National Electricity Transmission System** must incorporate a **Black Start Capability**. This will be achieved by agreeing a **Black Start Capability** at a number of strategically located **Power Stations**. For each **Power Station** NGET will state in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether or not a **Black Start Capability** is required.

Control Arrangements

- CC.6.3.6 (a) Each:
- (i) **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station** or **Onshore Generating Unit**; or,
  - (ii) **Onshore DC Converter** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 or **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station**; or,
  - (iii) **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006; or,
  - (iv) **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland on or after 1 January 2006 (with a **Completion Date** after 1 July 2004 and in a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more); or,
  - (v) **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more; or,
  - (vi) **OTSDUW DC Converter** at an **Interface Point**,

must be capable of contributing to **Frequency** control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

- (b) Each:
- (i) **Onshore Generating Unit**; or,
  - (ii) **Onshore DC Converter** (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 excluding current source technologies); or

- (iii) **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006; or,
- (iv) **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland irrespective of **Completion Date**; or,
- (v) **Offshore Generating Unit** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station** or **Offshore Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** which provides a reactive range beyond the minimum requirements specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (iii); or,
- (vi) the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at a **Transmission Interface Point**

must be capable of contributing to voltage control by continuous changes to the **Reactive Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

CC.6.3.7

- (a) Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** (excluding **Onshore Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 July 2004 or **Onshore Power Park Modules** in a **Power Station** in Scotland with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW or **Offshore Power Park Modules** in a **Large Power Station** located **Offshore** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW) must be fitted with a fast acting proportional **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor) and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide **Frequency** response under normal operational conditions in accordance with **Balancing Code 3 (BC3)**. In the case of a **Power Park Module** the **Frequency** or speed control device(s) may be on the **Power Park Module** or on each individual **Power Park Unit** or be a combination of both. The **Frequency** control device(s) (or speed governor(s)) must be designed and operated to the appropriate:

- (i) **European Specification**; or
- (ii) in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard which is in common use within the European Community (which may include a manufacturer specification);

as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or (in the case of modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor)) when the modification or alteration was designed.

The **European Specification** or other standard utilised in accordance with sub-paragraph CC.6.3.7 (a) (ii) will be notified to **NGET** by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or, in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, the relevant **Network Operator**:

- (i) as part of the application for a **Bilateral Agreement**; or
- (ii) as part of the application for a varied **Bilateral Agreement**; or
- (iii) in the case of an **Embedded Development**, within 28 days of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** (or such later time as agreed with **NGET**); or

- (iv) as soon as possible prior to any modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or governor); and

- (b) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) in co-ordination with other control devices must control the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module Active Power Output** with stability over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module**; and
- (c) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must meet the following minimum requirements:
  - (i) Where a **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Total System** but is still supplying **Customers**, the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must also be able to control **System Frequency** below 52Hz unless this causes the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** to operate below its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** when it is possible that it may, as detailed in BC 3.7.3, trip after a time. For the avoidance of doubt the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** is only required to operate within the **System Frequency** range 47 - 52 Hz as defined in CC.6.1.3.;
  - (ii) the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed **Droop** of between 3% and 5%. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** the speed **Droop** should be equivalent of a fixed setting between 3% and 5% applied to each **Power Park Unit** in service;
  - (iii) in the case of all **Generating Units, DC Converter or Power Park Module** other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) deadband should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt,  $\pm 0.015\text{Hz}$ ). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the speed governor deadband should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of CC.6.3.7(c)(i) and the requirements of BC3.7.2 for the provision of **Limited High Frequency Response**;

For the avoidance of doubt, the minimum requirements in (ii) and (iii) for the provision of **System Ancillary Services** do not restrict the negotiation of **Commercial Ancillary Services** between **NGET** and the **User** using other parameters; and

- (d) A facility to modify, so as to fulfil the requirements of the **Balancing Codes**, the **Target Frequency** setting either continuously or in a maximum of 0.05 Hz steps over at least the range  $50 \pm 0.1$  Hz should be provided in the unit load controller or equivalent device.
- (e)
  - (i) Each **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and after 1 April 2005 in Scotland, must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (ii) Each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 and each **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station** must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.

- (iii) Each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (iv) Each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation on or after 1 January 2006 in Scotland (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 and a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more) must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (v) Each **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station** must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (vi) Each **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50 MW or greater, must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (vii) Subject to the requirements of CC.6.3.7(e), **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** in a **Large Power Station** shall comply with the requirements of CC.6.3.7. **Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **Generators** to fulfil their obligations.
  - (viii) Each **OTSDUW DC Converter** must be capable of providing a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.
- (f) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of Appendix 3 do not apply to:
- (i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland, for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged; or
  - (ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005; or
  - (iii) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC.3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
  - (iv) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC.3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
  - (v) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in operation after 1 January 2006 in Scotland which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005 for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall

continue to apply unchanged; or

- (vi) **Offshore Power Park Modules** which are in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC.3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
- (vii) **OTSDUW DC Converters** where the **Interface Point Capacity** is less than 50MW.

#### Excitation and Voltage Control Performance Requirements

CC.6.3.8

- (a) Excitation and voltage control performance requirements applicable to **Onshore Generating Units, Onshore Power Park Modules and Onshore DC Converters and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus.**
  - (i) A continuously-acting automatic excitation control system is required to provide constant terminal voltage control of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Generating Unit.**
  - (ii) In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009, the requirements for excitation control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where in **NGET's** view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement.** If any **Modification** to the excitation control facilities of such **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** is made on or after 1 January 2009 the requirements that shall apply may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as varied. To the extent that the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify, the requirements given or referred to in CC.A.6 shall apply. The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic excitation control system that shall be complied with by the **User** in respect of such **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009 are given or referred to in CC.A.6. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **NGET** in BC2.11.2.
  - (iii) In the case of an **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter or Onshore Power Park Module or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** a continuously-acting automatic control system is required to provide control of the voltage (or zero transfer of **Reactive Power** as applicable to CC.6.3.2) at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point** or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter or Onshore Power Park Module.** Any **Plant or Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control within an **Onshore Power Park Module** may be located at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Connection Point.** **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** used in the provision of such voltage control may be located at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point,** or an appropriate intermediate busbar at the **Interface Point.** In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009, voltage control may be at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Connection Point** as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement.** When operating below **20% Rated MW** the automatic control system may continue to provide voltage control

utilising any available reactive capability. If voltage control is not being provided the automatic control system shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between the shaded area bound by CD and the non shaded area bound by AB in Figure 1 of CC6.3.2 (c).

- (iv) The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore DC Converters** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009 will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. If any **Modification** to the continuously acting automatic voltage control system of such **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore DC Converters** is made on or after 1 January 2009 the requirements that shall apply may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as varied. To the extent that the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify, the requirements given or referred to in CC.A.7 shall apply. The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system that shall be complied with by the **User** in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore DC Converters** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009 are given or referred to in CC.A.7.
  - (v) In particular, other control facilities, including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However, if present in the excitation or voltage control system they will be disabled unless the **Bilateral Agreement** records otherwise. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in BC2.
- (b) Excitation and voltage control performance requirements applicable to **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station**.

A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide either:-

- (i) control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (i) (ii)) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter** or **Offshore Power Park Module**. The performance requirements for this automatic control system will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or;
- (ii) where an alternative reactive capability has been specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, in accordance with CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii), the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore Power Park Module** or **Offshore DC Converter** will be required to control voltage and / or **Reactive Power** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore Power Park Module** or **Offshore DC Converter**. The performance requirements of the control system will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

In addition to CC.6.3.8(b) (i) and (ii) the requirements for excitation control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where in **NGET's** view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral**

**Agreement.** Reference is made to onload commissioning witnessed by **NGET** in BC2.11.2.

#### Steady state Load Inaccuracies

- CC.6.3.9 The standard deviation of **Load** error at steady state **Load** over a 30 minute period must not exceed 2.5 per cent of a **Genset's Registered Capacity**. Where a **Genset** is instructed to **Frequency** sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been an error according to the governor droop characteristic registered under the **PC**.

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Park Module** allowance will be made for the full variation of mechanical power output.

#### Negative Phase Sequence Loadings

- CC.6.3.10 In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b), each **Synchronous Generating Unit** will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **User System** located **Onshore** in which it is **Embedded**.

#### Neutral Earthing

- CC.6.3.11 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of a transformer of a **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** or transformer resulting from **OTSDUW** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

#### Frequency Sensitive Relays

- CC.6.3.12 As stated in CC.6.1.3, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz. Each **Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Power Park Module** or any constituent element must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in CC.6.1.3 unless **NGET** has agreed to any **Frequency-level** relays and/or rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** relays which will trip such **Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus Power Park Module** and any constituent element within this **Frequency** range, under the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- CC.6.3.13 **Generators** (including in the respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owners will be responsible for protecting all their **Generating Units** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** against damage should **Frequency** excursions outside the range 52Hz to 47Hz ever occur. Should such excursions occur, it is up to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to decide whether to disconnect his **Apparatus** for reasons of safety of **Apparatus, Plant** and/or personnel.

- CC.6.3.14 It may be agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement** that a **Genset** shall have a **Fast-Start Capability**. Such **Gensets** may be used for **Operating Reserve** and their **Start-Up** may be initiated by **Frequency-level** relays with settings in the range 49Hz to 50Hz as specified pursuant to OC2.

#### CC.6.3.15 Fault Ride Through

This section sets out the fault ride through requirements on **Generating Units, Power Park Modules and DC Converters and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus. Onshore Generating Units, Onshore Power Park Modules and Onshore DC Converters** (including **Embedded Medium Power Stations and Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore or Offshore**)) and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are required to operate through **System** faults and disturbances as defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a), CC.6.3.15.1 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. **Offshore Generating Units at a Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules at a Large Power Station and Offshore DC Converters at a Large Power Station** shall have the option of meeting either:-

- i) CC.6.3.15.1 (a), CC.6.3.15.1 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3, or:-
- ii) CC.6.3.15.2 (a), CC.6.3.15.2 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3

**Offshore Generators and Offshore DC Converter** owners, should notify **NGET** which option they wish to select within 28 days (or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any event this being no later than 3 months before the **Completion Date** of the offer for a final **CUSC Contract** which would be made following the appointment of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee**).

#### CC.6.3.15.1 Fault Ride through applicable to **Generating Units, Power Park Modules and DC Converters and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

- (a) Short circuit faults on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which may include an **Interface Point**) at **Supergrid Voltage** up to 140ms in duration.
  - (i) Each **Generating Unit, DC Converter, or Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, for a close-up solid three-phase short circuit fault or any unbalanced short circuit fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **Interface Point**) operating at **Supergrid Voltages** for a total fault clearance time of up to 140 ms. A solid three-phase or unbalanced earthed fault results in zero voltage on the faulted phase(s) at the point of fault. The duration of zero voltage is dependent on local protection and circuit breaker operating times. This duration and the fault clearance times will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Following fault clearance, recovery of the **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** to 90% may take longer than 140ms as illustrated in Appendix 4A Figures CC.A.4A.1 (a) and (b). It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a fault on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The fault will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

- (ii) Each **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be designed such that upon both clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) and within 0.5 seconds of the restoration of the **voltage at the Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Generating Units** and **Offshore Power Park Modules**) to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 (or within 0.5 seconds of restoration of the voltage at the **User System Entry Point** to 90% of nominal or greater if **Embedded**), **Active Power** output or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Active Power** transfer capability, shall be restored to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the fault. Once the **Active Power** output or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** **Active Power** transfer capability has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:
  - the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
  - the oscillations are adequately damped

During the period of the fault as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) for which the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4, each **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limit of the **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**.

- (iii) Each **DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** recovery characteristics (and **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** transfer capability at the **Interface Point**) as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** upon clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i).
- (b) **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) each **Generating Unit** **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, each or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, each with a **Completion Date** on or after the 1 April 2005 shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 5. Appendix 4A and Figures CC.A.4A.3 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 5; and,

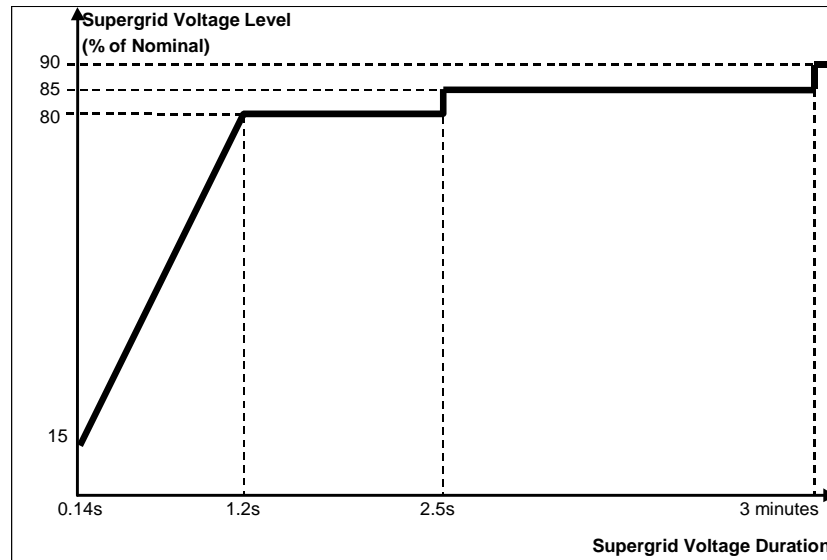


Figure 5

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output or in the case of an **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5, at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Generating Units**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** or in the case of **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability in the time range in Figure 5 that restricts the **Active Power** output or in the case of an **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the **Interface Point** is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit**; and,
- (iii) restore **Active Power** output (or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability), following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5, within 1 second of restoration of the voltage at the:-

**Onshore Grid Entry Point** for directly connected **Onshore Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** or,  
**Interface Point** for **Offshore Generating Units**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** or,  
**User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Onshore Generating Units** and **Embedded Onshore Power Park Modules** or,  
**User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus or Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 5 that restricts the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW, Active Power** transfer capability below this level. Once the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW, Active Power** transfer capability has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

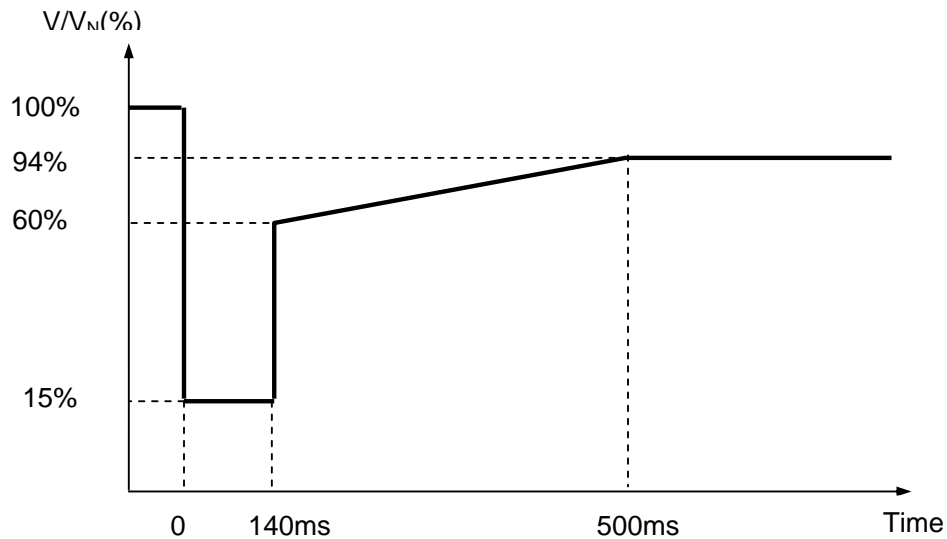
- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of CC.6.1.5 (b) and CC.6.1.6.

CC.6.3.15.2 Fault Ride Through applicable to **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station** who choose to meet the fault ride through requirements at the **LV side of the Offshore Platform**

- (a) Requirements on **Offshore Generating Units, Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Offshore DC Converters** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** for up to 140ms in duration as a result of faults and / or voltage dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**
- (i) Each **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter, or Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof shall remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Generating Unit, or Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for any balanced or unbalanced voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** whose profile is anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 6. For the avoidance of doubt, the profile beyond 140ms in Figure 6 shows the minimum recovery in voltage that will be seen by the generator following clearance of the fault at 140ms. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.2 (a) and (b) provide further illustration of the voltage recovery profile that may be seen. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a fault on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power**

**Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.



$V/V_N$  is the ratio of the actual voltage on one or more phases at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to the nominal voltage of the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.

Figure 6

- (ii) Each **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof shall provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 6, at least in proportion to the retained voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** except in the case of an **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 6 that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit**. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

and;

- (iii) Each **Offshore DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** recovery characteristics as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** upon restoration of the voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.

- (b) Requirements of **Offshore Generating Units, Offshore Power Park Modules** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.2. (a) each **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for any balanced voltage dips on the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** and associated durations anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 7. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.3. (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 7. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a voltage dip on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

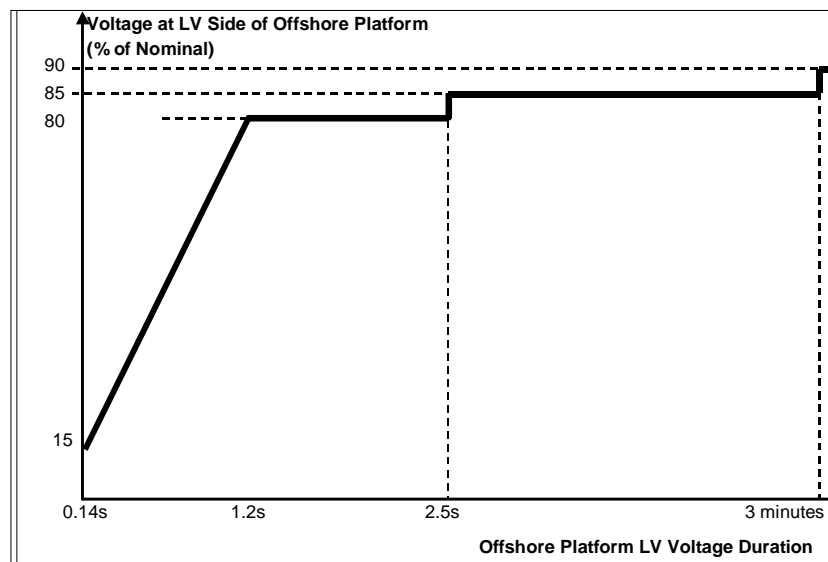


Figure 7

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 7, at least in proportion to the retained balanced or unbalanced voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** except in the case of an **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7 that restricts the **Active Power** output below

this level and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit**; and,

- (iii) within 1 second of the restoration of the voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** (to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4) restore **Active Power** to at least 90% of the **Offshore Generating Unit's** or **Offshore Power Park Module's** immediate pre-disturbed value, unless there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7 that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:
  - the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
  - the oscillations are adequately damped

#### CC.6.3.15.3 Other Requirements

- (i) In the case of a **Power Park Module** (comprising of wind-turbine generator units), the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 and CC.6.3.15.2 do not apply when the **Power Park Module** is operating at less than 5% of its **Rated MW** or during very high wind speed conditions when more than 50% of the wind turbine generator units in a **Power Park Module** have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown sequence to protect **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.
- (ii) In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.1.6, each **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**.
- (iii) In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2004 and a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) do not apply. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2004 and before 1 July 2005 and a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) are relaxed from the minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of zero to a minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of 15% of nominal. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2004 and a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW and above the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) are relaxed from the minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of zero to a minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of 15% of nominal.
- (iv) To avoid unwanted island operation, **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish**

**Offshore Transmission System), or Power Park Modules** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System)** , or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** in Scotland shall be tripped for the following conditions:-

1. Frequency above 52Hz for more than 2 seconds
2. Frequency below 47Hz for more than 2 seconds
3. Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is below 80% for more than 2 seconds
4. Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is above 120% (115% for 275kV) for more than 1 second.

The times in sections (1) and (2) are maximum trip times. Shorter times may be used to protect the **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus or Power Park Modules.**

### Additional Damping Control Facilities for DC Converters

- CC.6.3.16 (a) **DC Converter** owners, or Generators in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** or **Network Operators** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** must ensure that any of their **Onshore DC Converters** or **OTSDUW DC Converters** will not cause a sub-synchronous resonance problem on the **Total System**. Each **DC Converter** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with sub-synchronous resonance damping control facilities.
- (b) Where specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **DC Converter** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with power oscillation damping or any other identified additional control facilities.

### System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme

CC.6.3.17 **NGET** may require that a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** be installed as part of a condition of the connection of the **Generator**. Scheme specific details shall be included in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** and shall, in respect of **Bilateral Agreements** entered into on or after 16<sup>th</sup> March 2009 include the following information:

1. the relevant category(ies) of the scheme (referred to as **Category 1 Intertripping Scheme, Category 2 Intertripping Scheme, Category 3 Intertripping Scheme** and **Category 4 Intertripping Scheme**);
2. the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** to be either permanently armed or that can be instructed to be armed in accordance with BC2.8;
3. the time within which the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** circuit breaker(s) are to be automatically tripped;
4. the location to which the trip signal will be provided by **NGET**. Such location will be provided by **NGET** prior to the commissioning of the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)**.

Where applicable, the **Bilateral Agreement** shall include the conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System** during which **NGET** may instruct the **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** to be armed and the conditions that would initiate a trip signal.

CC.6.3.18 The time within which the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** circuit breaker(s) need to be automatically tripped is determined by the specific conditions local to the **Generator**. This 'time to trip' (defined as time from provision of the trip signal by **NGET** to the specified location, to circuit breaker main contact opening) can typically range from 100ms to 10sec. A longer time to trip may allow the initiation of an automatic reduction in the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** output prior to the automatic tripping of the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** circuit breaker. Where applicable **NGET** may provide separate trip signals to allow for either a longer or shorter 'time to trip' to be initiated.

CC.6.4 GENERAL NETWORK OPERATOR AND NON-EMBEDDED CUSTOMER REQUIREMENTS

CC.6.4.1 This part of the **Grid Code** describes the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

Neutral Earthing

CC.6.4.2 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of three phase transformers and transformer banks connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

CC.6.4.3 As explained under **OC6**, each **Network Operator**, will make arrangements that will facilitate automatic low **Frequency Disconnection of Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**). CC.A.5.5. of Appendix 5 includes specifications of the local percentage **Demand** that shall be disconnected at specific frequencies. The manner in which **Demand** subject to low **Frequency** disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks is specified in OC6.6. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are also listed in Appendix 5.

Operational Metering

CC.6.4.4 Where **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** has a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, it may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated to ensure that the operational metering equipment described in CC.6.5.6 is installed such that **NGET** can receive the data referred to in CC.6.5.6. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** subject to, or proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** **NGET** shall notify such **Network Operator** of the details of such installation in writing within 3 months of being notified of the application to connect under **CUSC** and in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or not proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** in writing as a **Site Specific Requirement** in accordance with the timescales in CUSC 6.5.5. In either case the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the data referred to in CC.6.5.6 is provided to **NGET**.

CC.6.5 COMMUNICATIONS PLANT

CC.6.5.1 In order to ensure control of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, telecommunications between **Users** and **NGET** must (including in respect of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), if required by **NGET**, be established in accordance with the requirements set down below.

- CC.6.5.2 **Control Telephony and System Telephony**
- CC.6.5.2.1 **Control Telephony** is the principle method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **NGET Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions. **Control Telephony** provides secure point to point telephony for routine **Control Calls**, priority **Control Calls** and emergency **Control Calls**.
- CC.6.5.2.2 **System Telephony** is an alternate method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **NGET Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions. **System Telephony** uses the Public Switched Telephony Network to provide telephony for **Control Calls**, inclusive of emergency **Control Calls**.
- CC.6.5.2.3 Calls made and received over **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** may be recorded and subsequently replayed for commercial and operational reasons.
- CC.6.5.3 **Supervisory Tones**
- CC.6.5.3.1 **Control Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged, ringing, secondary engaged (signifying that priority may be exercised) and priority disconnect tones.
- CC.6.5.3.2 **System Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged and ringing tones.
- CC.6.5.4 **Obligations in respect of Control Telephony and System Telephony**
- CC.6.5.4.1 Where **NGET** requires **Control Telephony**, **Users** are required to use the **Control Telephony** with **NGET** in respect of all **Connection Points** with the **National Electricity Transmission System** and in respect of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**. **NGET** will install **Control Telephony** at the **User's Control Point** where the **User's** telephony equipment is not capable of providing the required facilities or is otherwise incompatible with the **Transmission Control Telephony**. Details of and relating to the **Control Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.6.5.4.2 Where in **NGET's** sole opinion the installation of **Control Telephony** is not practicable at a **User's Control Point(s)**, **NGET** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether **System Telephony** is required. Where **System Telephony** is required by **NGET**, the **User** shall ensure that **System Telephony** is installed.
- CC.6.5.4.3 Where **System Telephony** is installed, **Users** are required to use the **System Telephony** with **NGET** in respect of those **Control Point(s)** for which it has been installed. Details of and relating to the **System Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.6.5.4.4 Where **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** is installed, routine testing of such facilities may be required by **NGET** (not normally more than once in any calendar month). The **User** and **NGET** shall use reasonable endeavours to agree a test programme and where **NGET** requests the assistance of the **User** in performing the agreed test programme the **User** shall provide such assistance.
- CC.6.5.4.5 **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** shall only be used for the purposes of operational voice communication between **NGET** and the relevant **User**.

CC.6.5.4.6 **Control Telephony** contains emergency calling functionality to be used for urgent operational communication only. Such functionality enables **NGET** and **Users** to utilise a priority call in the event of an emergency. **NGET** and **Users** shall only use such priority call functionality for urgent operational communications.

CC.6.5.5 Technical Requirements for **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony**

CC.6.5.5.1 Detailed information on the technical interfaces and support requirements for **Control Telephony** applicable in **NGET's Transmission Area** is provided in the **Control Telephony Electrical Standard** identified in the Annex to the **General Conditions**. Where additional information, or information in relation to **Control Telephony** applicable in Scotland, is requested by **Users**, this will be provided, where possible, by **NGET**.

CC.6.5.5.2 **System Telephony** shall consist of a dedicated Public Switched Telephone Network telephone line that shall be installed and configured by the relevant **User**. **NGET** shall provide a dedicated free phone number (UK only), for the purposes of receiving incoming calls to **NGET**, which **Users** shall utilise for **System Telephony**. **System Telephony** shall only be utilised by the **NGET Control Engineer** and the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** for the purposes of operational communications.

Operational Metering

- CC.6.5.6
- (a) **NGET** shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment. The **User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency, Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the **Transmission SCADA** outstation interface equipment as required by **NGET** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **User** shall provide such SCADA outstation interface equipment and voltage, current, **Frequency, Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **NGET** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.
  - (b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnect status indications from:
    - (i) **CCGT Modules** at **Large Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGET** on an individual **CCGT Unit** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from **Unit Transformers** and/or **Station Transformers** must be provided.

- (ii) **DC Converters** at **DC Converter Stations** and **OTSDUW DC Converters**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGET** on an individual **DC Converter** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from converter and/or station transformers must be provided.
  - (iii) **Power Park Modules** at **Embedded Large Power Stations** and at directly connected **Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGET** on an individual **Power Park Module** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from station transformers must be provided.
  - (iv) In respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the outputs and status indications must be provided to **NGET** for each piece of electrical equipment. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements at the **Interface Point** must be provided.
- (c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of CC.6.5.6(a) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will be provided for each **Generating Unit** forming part of that **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. In the case of **Embedded Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the data may be provided by means other than a **NGET** SCADA outstation located at the **Power Station**, such as, with the agreement of the **Network Operator** in whose system such **Embedded Generating Unit** is located, from the **Network Operator's** SCADA system to **NGET**. Details of such arrangements will be contained in the relevant **Bilateral Agreements** between **NGET** and the **Generator** and the **Network Operator**.
  - (d) In the case of a **Power Park Module** an additional energy input signal (e.g. wind speed) may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The signal may be used to establish the level of energy input from the **Intermittent Power Source** for monitoring pursuant to CC.6.6.1 and **Ancillary Services** and will, in the case of a wind farm, be used to provide **NGET** with advanced warning of excess wind speed shutdown.

#### Instructor Facilities

CC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **NGET** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

#### Electronic Data Communication Facilities

- CC.6.5.8 (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **NGET**.
- (b) In addition, any **User** that wishes to participate in the **Balancing Mechanism** must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the **Control Points** of its **BM Units** to submit data to and to receive instructions from **NGET**, as required by the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector User** the **Control Point** will be at the **Control Centre** of the appropriate **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

- (c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **NGET** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

#### Facsimile Machines

CC.6.5.9 Each **User** and **NGET** shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:-

- (a) in the case of **Generators**, at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;
- (b) in the case of **NGET** and **Network Operators**, at the **Control Centre(s)**; and
- (c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** and **DC Converter Station** owners at the **Control Point**.

Each **User** shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus**, **NGET** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **NGET** of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus** **NGET** shall notify each **User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

CC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

**NGET** shall, subject as provided below, provide each **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner at each **Grid Entry Point** where one of its **Power Stations** or **DC Converter Stations** is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to obtain the necessary information to permit its **Gensets** or **DC Converters** to be **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The term "**voltage signal**" shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Grid Entry Point**, to which the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner, with **NGET's** agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be attached, will be able to attach its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

CC.6.5.11 Bilingual Message Facilities

- (a) A Bilingual Message Facility is the method by which the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator**, the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **NGET Control Engineers** communicate clear and unambiguous information in two languages for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
- (b) A Bilingual Message Facility, where required, will provide up to two hundred pre-defined messages with up to five hundred and sixty characters each. A maximum of one minute is allowed for the transmission to, and display of, the selected message at any destination. The standard messages must be capable of being displayed at any combination of locations and can originate from any of these locations. Messages displayed in the UK will be displayed in the English language.
- (c) Detailed information on a Bilingual Message Facility and suitable equipment required for individual **User** applications will be provided by **NGET** upon request.

CC.6.6 **SYSTEM MONITORING**

CC.6.6.1 Monitoring equipment is provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** to enable **NGET** to monitor its power system dynamic performance conditions. Where this monitoring equipment requires voltage and current signals on the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** circuit from the **User** or from **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **NGET** will inform the **User** and they will be provided by the **User** with both the timing of the installation of the equipment for receiving such signals and its exact position being agreed (the **User's** agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and the costs being dealt with, pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.7 **SITE RELATED CONDITIONS**

CC.7.1 Not used.

CC.7.2 **RESPONSIBILITIES FOR SAFETY**

CC.7.2.1 In England and Wales, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of **NGET**.

In Scotland or **Offshore**, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as advised by **NGET**.

CC.7.2.2 **NGET** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**. For **User Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.

CC.7.2.3 A **User** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to **NGET** for permission to work according to that **Users** own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** rather than those set out in CC.7.2.1. If **NGET** is of the opinion that the **User's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with those set out in CC.7.2.1, **NGET** will notify the **User**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by the **User**, the **User** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on the **Transmission Site**. For a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, in forming its opinion, **NGET** will seek the opinion of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. Until receipt of such written approval from **NGET**, the **User** will continue to use the **Safety Rules** as set out in CC7.2.1.

CC.7.2.4 In the case of a **User Site** in England and Wales, **NGET** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission to work according to **NGET's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that **NGET's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **NGET**, in writing, that, with the effect from the date requested by **NGET**, **NGET** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **NGET** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.

In the case of a **User Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, **NGET** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission for the **Relevant Transmission**

**Licensee** to work according to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules**, provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **NGET**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by **NGET**, that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User's Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.

CC.7.2.5 For a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales, if **NGET** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind **NGET's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with **NGET's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** in England and Wales, if the **User** gives its approval for **NGET's Safety Rules** to apply to **NGET** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that **NGET's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

For a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, if **NGET** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, if the **User** gives its approval for **Relevant Transmission Licensee Safety Rules** to apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

CC.7.2.6 For **User Sites** in England and Wales, **Users** shall notify **NGET** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to **NGET's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGET** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

For **User Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, **Users** shall notify **NGET** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore** **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

CC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

CC.7.2.8 In the case of **OTSUA** a **User Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.2, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA** becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** as an **Offshore Transmission System**.

### CC.7.3 **SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES**

CC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **NGET Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for **Connection Sites** in England and Wales for **NGET** and **Users** with whom they interface, and for **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore** for **NGET**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.

CC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.

### CC.7.4 **OPERATION AND GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS**

#### **Operation Diagrams**

CC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for each **Interface Point**) using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.

CC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** (or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Points**) where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gas-zone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Point** and circuit). The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.

CC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGET**.

#### **Gas Zone Diagrams**

CC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for an **Interface Point**) exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.

CC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, relevant **Interface Point** and circuit).

CC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGET**.

Preparation of **Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams** for **Users' Sites and Transmission Interface Sites**

CC.7.4.7 In the case of a **User Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGET**, an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** and the **Interface Point**) and **NGET** shall provide the **User** with an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.4.8 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram** and **NGET Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Point**), also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

CC.7.4.9 The provisions of CC7.4.7 and CC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

Preparation of **Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams** for **Transmission Sites**

CC.7.4.10 In the case of an **Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGET** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.4.11 **NGET** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

CC.7.4.12 The provisions of CC7.4.10 and CC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

CC.7.4.13 Changes to **Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams**

CC.7.4.13.1 When **NGET** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus** or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** at a **Transmission Site**, **NGET** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such **User** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **Transmission Site**, incorporating the new **Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

CC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User Site**, the **User** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to **NGET** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **User Site** incorporating the new **User HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering

and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

CC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of CC7.4.13.1 and CC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.

#### Validity

CC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(c) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site**.

CC.7.4.15 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this **CC.7.4**, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA** becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** as an **Offshore Transmission System**.

#### CC.7.5 **SITE COMMON DRAWINGS**

CC.7.5.1 **Site Common Drawings** will be prepared for each **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point**) and will include **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common **Protection/control** drawings and common services drawings.

#### Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a User Site and Transmission Interface Site

CC.7.5.2 In the case of a **User Site**, **NGET** shall prepare and submit to the **User**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**.) and the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGET**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

### Preparation of **Site Common Drawings** for a **Transmission Site**

CC.7.5.4 In the case of a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **NGET Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.5 **NGET** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings, Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) it will:

- (a) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**); and
- (b) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to **NGET** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) and **NGET** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings, revised Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**).

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **NGET** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

CC.7.5.7 When **NGET** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site**(and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) it will:

- (a) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**); and
- (b) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the **User** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) and the **User** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **Transmission Site Common Drawings, revised Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**).

In either case, if in **NGET's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

## Validity

- CC.7.5.8 (a) The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **NGET**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
- (b) The **Site Common Drawing** prepared by **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawing** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

CC.7.5.9 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.5, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA** becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** as an **Offshore Transmission System**.

## CC.7.6 ACCESS

CC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to **Transmission Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by **Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** with, for **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGET** and each **User**, and for **Transmission Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.

CC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions, where a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by **NGET** and where a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore** contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

CC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.

## CC.7.7 MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

CC.7.7.1 It is a requirement that all **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** on **Transmission Sites** is maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **Transmission Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **Transmission Site**. **NGET** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time. In Scotland or **Offshore**, it is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**, including protection systems, are tested and maintained and

remain rated for the duty required. An annual update of system fault levels is available as part of the **Seven Year Statement**.

CC.7.7.2 It is a requirement that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on **User's Sites** is maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any of the **User's Plant, Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**. **Users** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus**, at any time.

CC.7.8 SITE OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

CC.7.8.1 **NGET** and **Users** with an interface with **NGET**, must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **Total System**.

CC.7.9 **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners shall provide a **Control Point** in respect of each **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **Embedded Large Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** to receive an act upon instructions pursuant to OC7 and BC2 at all times that **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** at the **Power Station** are generating or available to generate or **DC Converters** at the **DC Converter Station** are importing or exporting or available to do so. The **Control Point** shall be continuously manned except where the **Bilateral Agreement** in respect of such **Embedded Power Station** specifies that compliance with BC2 is not required, where the **Control Point** shall be manned between the hours of 0800 and 1800 each day.

CC.8 **ANCILLARY SERVICES**

CC.8.1 **System Ancillary Services**

The **CC** contain requirements for the capability for certain **Ancillary Services**, which are needed for **System** reasons ("**System Ancillary Services**"). There follows a list of these **System Ancillary Services**, together with the paragraph number of the **CC** (or other part of the **Grid Code**) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which

- (a) **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** are obliged to provide (except **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** which have a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW and comprise **Power Park Modules**); and,
- (b) **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW and comprise **Power Park Modules** are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only; and,
- (c) **DC Converter Station** owners are obliged to have the capability to supply; and
- (d) **Generators** in respect of **Medium Power Stations** (except **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only:

and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **NGET**:

Part 1

- (a) **Reactive Power** supplied (in accordance with CC.6.3.2) otherwise than by means of synchronous or static compensators (except in the case of a **Power Park Module** where synchronous or static compensators within the **Power Park Module** may be used to provide **Reactive Power**)
- (b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation - CC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

Part 2

- (c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** - CC.6.3.14
- (d) **Black Start Capability** - CC.6.3.5
- (e) **System to Generator Operational Intertripping**

CC.8.2 **Commercial Ancillary Services**

Other **Ancillary Services** are also utilised by **NGET** in operating the **Total System** if these have been agreed to be provided by a **User** (or other person) under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement**, with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under

any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**) ("**Commercial Ancillary Services**"). The capability for these **Commercial Ancillary Services** is set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement** (as the case may be).

## CONNECTION CONDITIONS

### APPENDIX 1

#### FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF **SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES**

##### CC.A.1.1 PRINCIPLES

###### Types of Schedules

CC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the relevant proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **NGET** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the relevant proforma attached will be used. In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the **User** shall provide **NGET** with the necessary information such that **Site Responsibility Schedules** in this form can be prepared for the **Transmission Interface Site**:

- (a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**
- (b) Schedule of **Plant, LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;
- (c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

###### New Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new **Connection Site** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by **NGET** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Connection Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**). Each **User** shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, provide information to **NGET** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

###### Sub-division

CC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

###### Scope

CC.A.1.1.4 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:-

- (a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;
- (b) Site Manager (Controller) (except in the case of **Plant/Apparatus** located in **SPT's Transmission Area**);
- (c) Safety issues comprising applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety;

- (d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;
- (e) Responsibility to undertake statutory inspections, fault investigation and maintenance.

Each **Connection Point** shall be precisely shown.

#### Detail

- CC.A.1.1.5 (a) In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
- (b) In the case of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(a) and for **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus**, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
- CC.A.1.1.6 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from or traversing<sup>1</sup> the **Connection Site**.

#### Issue Details

- CC.A.1.1.7 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.

#### Accuracy Confirmation

- CC.A.1.1.8 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by **NGET** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.
- CC.A.1.1.9 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of **NGET** by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16) and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy. For **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, the **Site Responsibility Schedule** will also be signed on behalf of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** by its **Responsible Manager**.

#### Distribution and Availability

- CC.A.1.1.10 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by **NGET**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.
- CC.A.1.1.11 **NGET** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to operational staff at the **Complex** and at the other relevant control points.

---

<sup>1</sup> Details of circuits traversing the **Connection Site** are only needed from the date which is the earlier of the date when the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is first updated and 15<sup>th</sup> October 2004. In Scotland or **Offshore**, from a date to be agreed between **NGET** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

### Alterations to Existing **Site Responsibility Schedules**

- CC.A 1.1.12 Without prejudice to the provisions of CC.A.1.1.15 which deals with urgent changes, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform **NGET** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change). This will cover the commissioning of new **Plant** and/or Apparatus at the **Connection Site**, whether requiring a revised **Bilateral Agreement** or not, de-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and other changes which affect the accuracy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A 1.1.13 Where **NGET** has been informed of a change by a **User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.8 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A 1.1.14 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.9 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.10, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.

### Urgent Changes

- CC.A.1.1.15 When a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or **NGET**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation which has arisen outside its control, the **User** shall notify **NGET**, or **NGET** shall notify the **User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:
- (a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule**;
  - (b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently;
  - (c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

**NGET** will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **Users** and signed on behalf of **NGET** and **Users** (by the persons referred to in CC.A.1.1.9) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **Users** for confirmation.

### Responsible Managers

- CC.A.1.1.16 Each **User** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to **NGET** a list of Managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User** and **NGET** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to that **User** the name of its **Responsible Manager** and for **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, the name of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Responsible Manager** and each shall supply to the other any changes to such list six weeks before the change takes effect

where the change is anticipated, and as soon as possible after the change, where the change was not anticipated.

De-commissioning of **Connection Sites**

- CC.A.1.1.17 Where a **Connection Site** is to be de-commissioned, whichever of **NGET** or the **User** who is initiating the de-commissioning must contact the other to arrange for the **Site Responsibility Schedule** to be amended at the relevant time.

**ATTACHMENT TO APPENDIX 1 OF CONNECTION CONDITIONS**

**PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE**

\_\_\_\_\_ AREA

COMPLEX: \_\_\_\_\_

SCHEDULE: \_\_\_\_\_

CONNECTION SITE: \_\_\_\_\_

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO- ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

PAGE: \_\_\_\_\_ ISSUE NO: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT TO APPENDIX 1 OF CONNECTION CONDITIONS**

**PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE**

\_\_\_\_\_ AREA

COMPLEX: \_\_\_\_\_

SCHEDULE: \_\_\_\_\_

CONNECTION SITE: \_\_\_\_\_

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO- ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

**NOTES:**

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_ NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_ NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_ NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_ NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PAGE: \_\_\_\_\_ ISSUE NO: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_






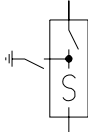




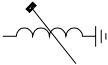





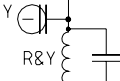

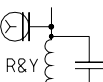















# CONNECTION CONDITIONS

## APPENDIX 2

### PART 1A

#### PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS

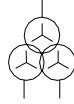
FIXED CAPACITOR		SWITCH DISCONNECTOR	
EARTH		SWITCH DISCONNECTOR WITH INCORPORATED EARTH SWITCH	
EARTHING RESISTOR		DISCONNECTOR (CENTRE ROTATING POST)	
LIQUID EARTHING RESISTOR		DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK DOUBLE ROTATING)	
ARC SUPPRESSION COIL		DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK)	
FIXED MAINTENANCE EARTHING DEVICE		DISCONNECTOR (NON-INTERLOCKED)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITHOUT VT)		DISCONNECTOR (POWER OPERATED)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON ONE PHASE)		DISCONNECTOR (NON-AUTOMATIC)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON 3 PHASES)		DISCONNECTOR (AUTOMATIC)	
AC GENERATOR		DISCONNECTOR (SEQUENTIAL OPERATION)	
SYNCHRONOUS COMPENSATOR		DISCONNECTOR (FAULT INTERFERING OPERATION)	
CIRCUIT BREAKER		EARTH SWITCH	
CIRCUIT BREAKER WITH DELAYED AUTO RECLOSE		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (PHASE TO PHASE)	
WITHDRAWABLE METALCLAD SWITCHGEAR		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (EARTH FAULT)	
		SURGE ARRESTOR	
		THYRISTOR	

TRANSFORMERS  
(VECTORS TO INDICATE  
WINDING CONFIGURATION)

TWO WINDING



THREE WINDING



AUTO

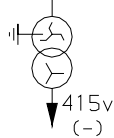


AUTO WITH DELTA TERTIARY



EARTHING OR AUX. TRANSFORMER

(-) INDICATE REMOTE SITE  
IF APPLICABLE



VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

SINGLE PHASE WOUND



THREE PHASE WOUND



SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR



TWO SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR



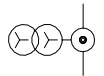
THREE PHASE CAPACITOR



\* CURRENT TRANSFORMER  
(WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY  
APPARATUS)



\* COMBINED VT/CT UNIT  
FOR METERING



REACTOR



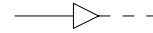
\* BUSBARS



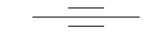
\* OTHER PRIMARY CONNECTIONS



\* CABLE & CABLE SEALING END



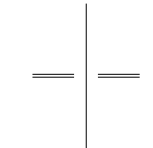
\* THROUGH WALL BUSHING



\* BYPASS FACILITY



\* CROSSING OF CONDUCTORS  
(LOWER CONDUCTOR  
TO BE BROKEN)



PREFERENTIAL ABBREVIATIONS

AUXILIARY TRANSFORMER	Aux T
EARTHING TRANSFORMER	ET
GAS TURBINE	Gas T
GENERATOR TRANSFORMER	Gen T
GRID TRANSFORMER	Gr T
SERIES REACTOR	Ser Reac
SHUNT REACTOR	Sh Reac
STATION TRANSFORMER	Stn T
SUPERGRID TRANSFORMER	SGT
UNIT TRANSFORMER	UT

\* NON-STANDARD SYMBOL

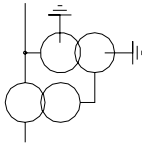
PORTABLE MAINTENANCE  
EARTH DEVICE



DISCONNECTOR  
(PANTOGRAPH TYPE)



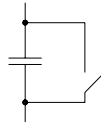
QUADRATURE BOOSTER



DISCONNECTOR  
(KNEE TYPE)



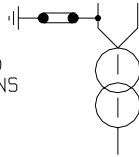
SHORTING/DISCHARGE SWITCH



CAPACITOR  
(INCLUDING HARMONIC FILTER)



SINGLE PHASE TRANSFORMER (BR)  
NEUTRAL AND PHASE CONNECTIONS



RESISTOR WITH INHERENT  
NON-LINEAR VARIABILITY,  
VOLTAGE DEPENDANT



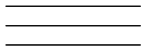
CONNECTION CONDITIONS

APPENDIX 2

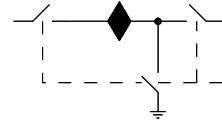
PART 1B

PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

GAS INSULATED  
BUSBAR



DOUBLE-BREAK  
DISCONNECTOR



GAS BOUNDARY



EXTERNAL MOUNTED  
CURRENT TRANSFORMER  
(WHERE SEPARATE  
PRIMARY APPARATUS)



GAS/GAS BOUNDARY



STOP VALVE  
NORMALLY CLOSED



GAS/CABLE BOUNDARY



STOP VALVE  
NORMALLY OPEN



GAS/AIR BOUNDARY



GAS MONITOR



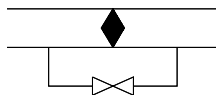
GAS/TRANSFORMER BOUNDARY



FILTER



MAINTENANCE VALVE



QUICK ACTING COUPLING



## CONNECTION CONDITIONS

### APPENDIX 2

#### NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS

##### PART 2

###### Basic Principles

1. Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Operation Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.
2. Where more than one **Operation Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Operation Diagram** must be avoided.
3. The **Operation Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus** eg. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".
4. Provision will be made on the **Operation Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.
5. **Operation Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with **NGET**.
6. The **Operation Diagram** should normally be drawn single line. However, where appropriate, detail which applies to individual phases shall be shown. For example, some **HV Apparatus** is numbered individually per phase.

## APPARATUS TO BE SHOWN ON OPERATION DIAGRAM

1. Busbars
2. Circuit Breakers
3. Disconnecter (Isolator) and Switch Disconnecters (Switching Isolators)
4. Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities
5. Bypass Facilities
6. Earthing Switches
7. Maintenance Earths
8. Overhead Line Entries
9. Overhead Line Traps
10. Cable and Cable Sealing Ends
11. Generating Unit
12. Generator Transformers
13. Generating Unit Transformers, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers.
14. Synchronous Compensators
15. Static Variable Compensators
16. Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)
17. Series or Shunt Reactors (Referred to as "Inductors" at nuclear power station sites)
18. Supergrid and Grid Transformers
19. Tertiary Windings
20. Earthing and Auxiliary Transformers
21. Three Phase VT's
22. Single Phase VT & Phase Identity
23. High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity
24. Surge Arrestors/Diverters
25. Neutral Earthing Arrangements on HV Plant
26. Fault Throwing Devices
27. Quadrature Boosters
28. Arc Suppression Coils
29. Single Phase Transformers (BR) Neutral and Phase Connections
30. Current Transformers (where separate plant items)
31. Wall Bushings
32. Combined VT/CT Units
33. Shorting and Discharge Switches
34. Thyristor
35. Resistor with Inherent Non-Linear Variability, Voltage Dependent
36. Gas Zone

## CONNECTION CONDITIONS

### APPENDIX 3

#### MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE for new Power Stations and DC Converter Stations.

##### CC.A.3.1 SCOPE

The frequency response capability is defined in terms of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response**. This appendix defines the minimum frequency response requirement profile for:

- (a) each **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and 1 April 2005 in Scotland and **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station**,
- (b) each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 or each **Offshore DC Converter** which is part of a **Large Power Station**.
- (c) each **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006.
- (d) each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland after 1 January 2006 with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more.
- (e) each **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more.

For the avoidance of doubt, this appendix does not apply to:-

- (i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland,
- (ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.
- (iii) **Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006.
- (iv) **Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006.
- (v) **Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.
- (vi) **Power Park Modules** in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW.
- (vii) **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**; or.
- (viii) an **OTSDUW DC Converter** where the **Interface Point Capacity** is less than 50MW.

**OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** should facilitate the delivery of frequency response services provided by **Offshore Generating Units** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** at the **Interface Point**.

The functional definition provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of Frequency control by means of Frequency sensitive generation in addition to the other requirements identified in CC.6.3.7.

In this Appendix 3 to the **CC**, for a **CCGT Module** or a **Power Park Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

The minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1. The capability profile specifies the minimum required levels of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response** throughout the normal plant operating range. The definitions of these **Frequency** response capabilities are illustrated diagrammatically in Figures CC.A.3.2 & CC.A.3.3.

#### CC.A.3.2 PLANT OPERATING RANGE

The upper limit of the operating range is the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**.

The **Minimum Generation** level may be less than, but must not be more than, 65% of the **Registered Capacity**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** as dictated by **System** operating conditions, although it will not be instructed to below its **Minimum Generation** level. If a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is operating below **Minimum Generation** because of high **System Frequency**, it should recover adequately to its **Minimum Generation** level as the **System Frequency** returns to **Target Frequency** so that it can provide **Primary** and **Secondary Response** from **Minimum Generation** if the **System Frequency** continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below **Minimum Generation** is not expected. The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must not be more than 55% of **Registered Capacity**.

In the event of a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** load rejecting down to no less than its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** it should not trip as a result of automatic action as detailed in BC3.7. If the load rejection is to a level less than the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** then it is accepted that the condition might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **System**.

#### CC.A.3.3 MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE

Figure CC.A.3.1 shows the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in **Frequency**. The percentage response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide **Frequency** response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the **Frequency** response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is providing response below the minimum requirement which is not acceptable. Nothing in this appendix is intended to prevent a **Generating Unit** or

**CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** from being designed to deliver a **Frequency** response in excess of the identified minimum requirement.

The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of less than 0.5 Hz should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum **Frequency** response requirement for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. For example, if the **Frequency** deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum **Frequency** response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure CC.A.3.1. The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of more than 0.5 Hz should be no less than the response delivered for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz.

Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of providing some response, in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between 95% to 100% of **Registered Capacity** as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure CC.A.3.1.

At the **Minimum Generation** level, each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** is required to provide high and low frequency response depending on the **System Frequency** conditions. Where the **Frequency** is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore expected to fall below the **Minimum Generation** level.

The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is the output at which a **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** has no **High Frequency Response** capability. It may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Registered Capacity**. This implies that a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless the **Frequency** is at or above 50.5 Hz (cf BC3.7).

#### CC.A.3.4 TESTING OF FREQUENCY RESPONSE CAPABILITY

The response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1 are measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic response tests specified by **NGET** and carried out by **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners for compliance purposes and to validate the content of **Ancillary Services Agreements** using an injection of a **Frequency** change to the plant control system (i.e. governor and load controller). The injected signal is a linear ramp from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change over a ten second period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, as illustrated diagrammatically in figures CC.A.3.2 and CC.A.3.3. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **NGET** may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated, to ensure that the **Embedded Person** performs the dynamic response tests reasonably required by **NGET** in order to demonstrate compliance within the relevant requirements in the **CCs**.

The **Primary Response** capability (P) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 seconds after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2. This increase in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall as illustrated by the response from Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **Secondary Response** capability (S) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 seconds and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **High Frequency Response** capability (H) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 seconds after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3. This reduction in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** rise as illustrated by the response in Figure CC.A.3.2.

**CC.A.3.5 REPEATABILITY OF RESPONSE**

When a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** has responded to a significant **Frequency** disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically possible. Full response capability should be restored no later than 20 minutes after the initial change of **System Frequency** arising from the **Frequency** disturbance.

**Figure CC.A.3.1 - Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile for a 0.5 Hz frequency change from Target Frequency**

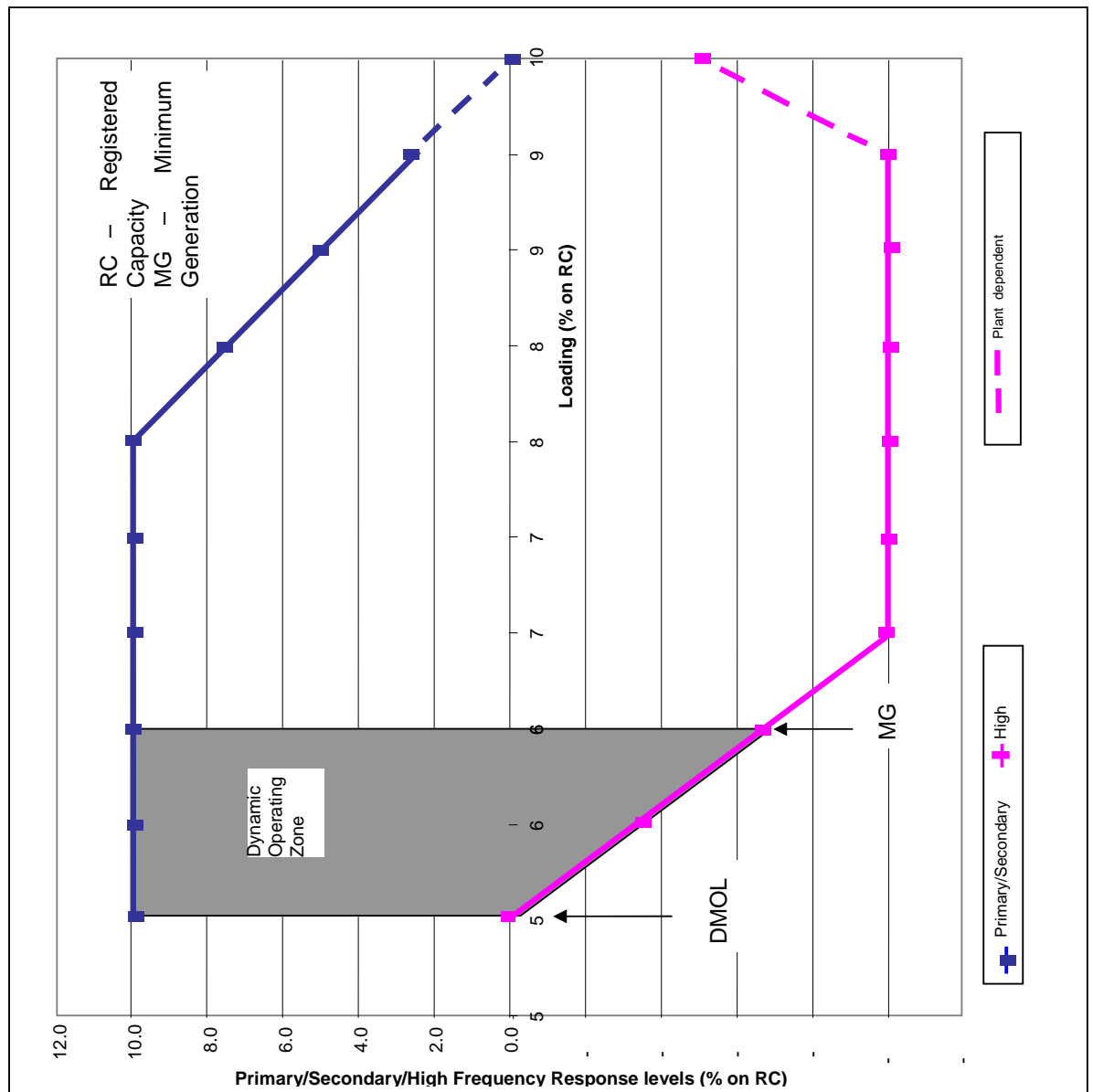


Figure CC.A.3.2 - Interpretation of Primary and Secondary Response Values

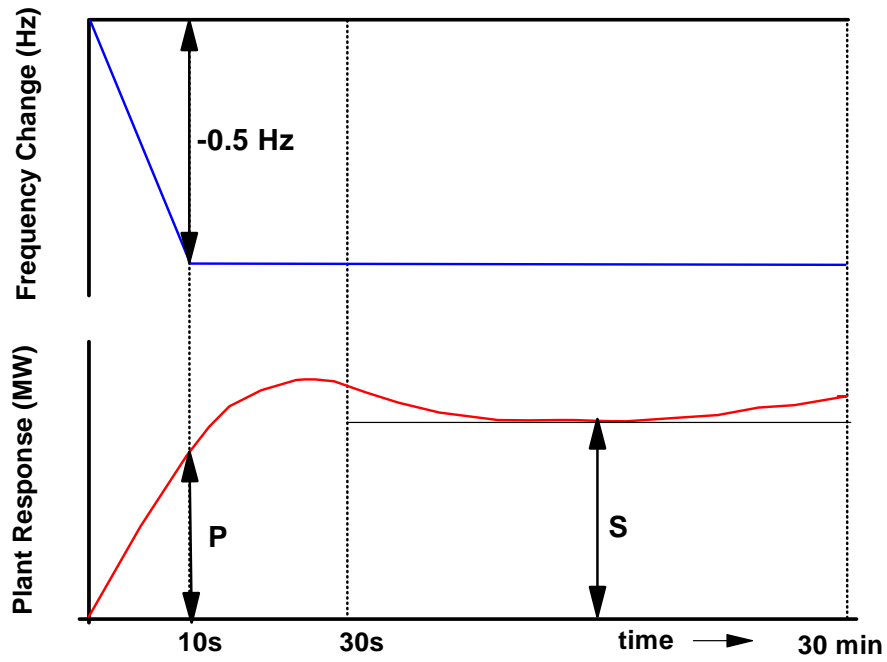
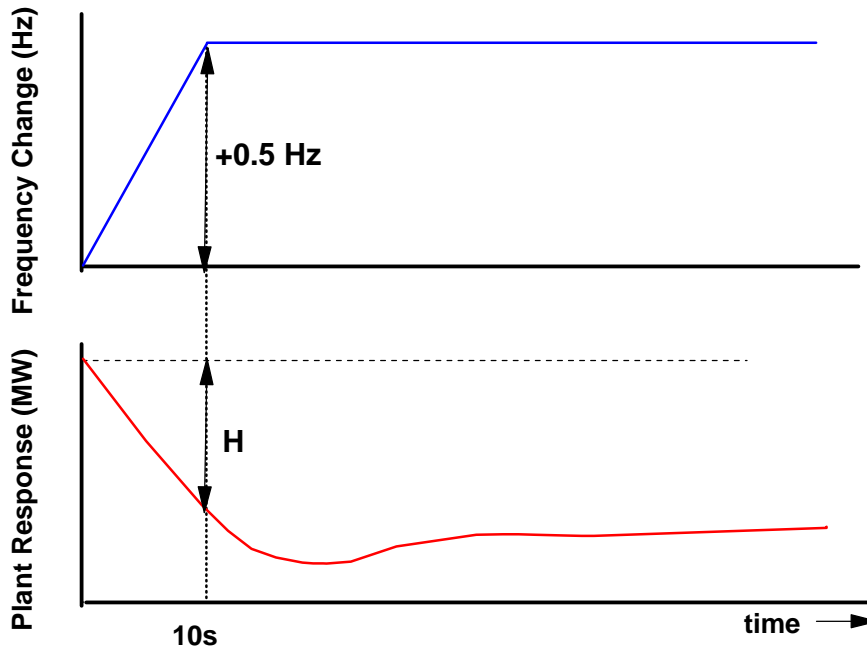


Figure CC.A.3.3 - Interpretation of High Frequency Response Values



## APPENDIX 4A

### FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR ONSHORE GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS AND OFFSHORE GENERATING UNITS IN A LARGE POWER STATION, OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OFFSHORE DC CONVERTERS IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS WHICH SELECT TO MEET THE FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS AT THE INTERFACE POINT

#### CC.A.4A.1 SCOPE

The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a), (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15.1 (b) (i) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

#### CC.A.4A.2 SHORT CIRCUIT FAULTS AT **SUPERGRID VOLTAGE** ON THE **ONSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM** UP TO 140MS IN DURATION

For short circuit faults at **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i). Figures CC.A.4A.1 (a) and (b) illustrate two typical examples of voltage recovery for short-circuit faults cleared within 140ms by two circuit breakers (a) and three circuit breakers (b) respectively.

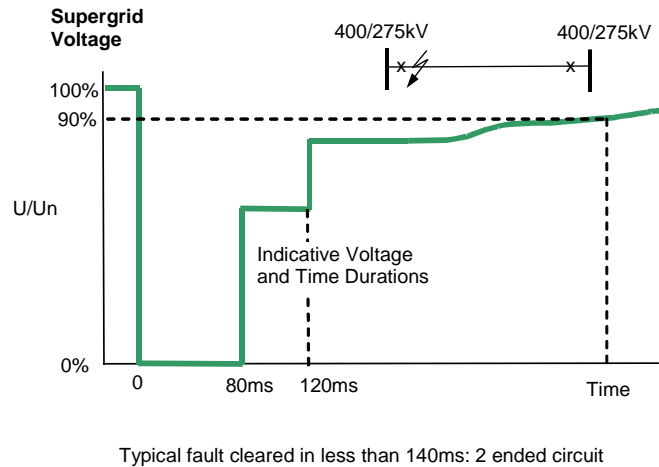


Figure CC.A.4A.1 (a)

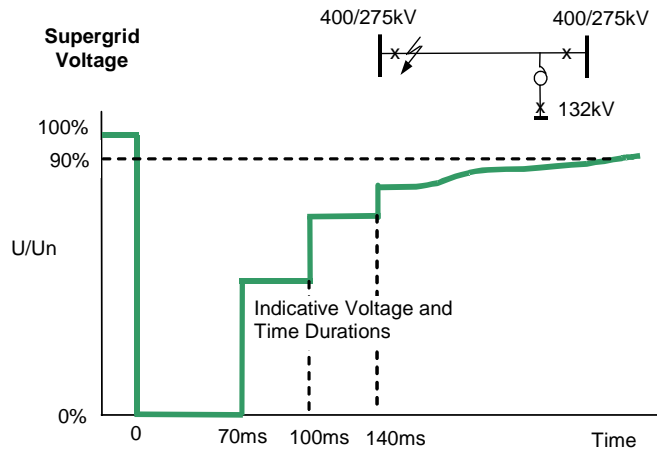


Figure CC.A.4A.1 (b)

**CCA.4A.3 SUPERGRID VOLTAGE DIPS ON THE ONSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM GREATER THAN 140MS IN DURATION**

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC6.3.15.1 (b) (i) and Figure 5 which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4A.2 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (ie the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Generating Units, or Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4A.3 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

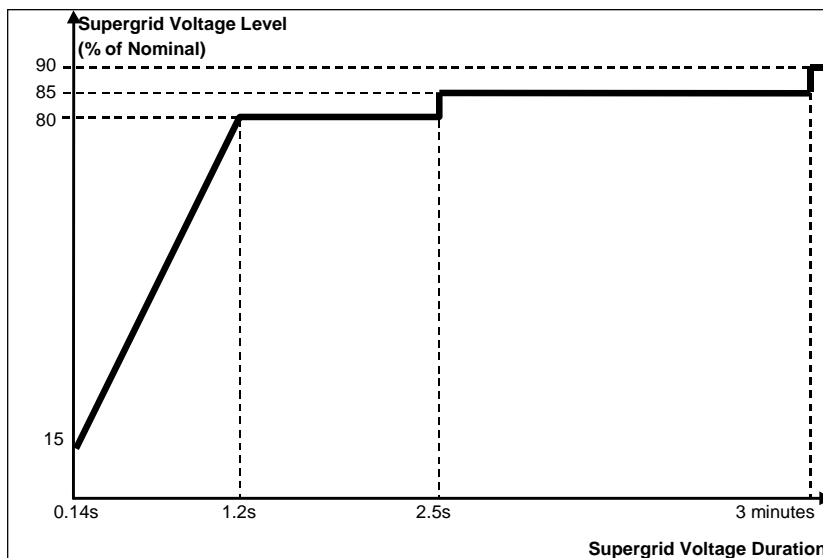
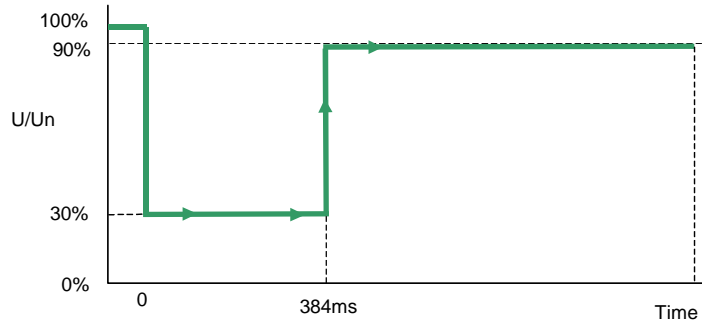


Figure CC.A.4A.2

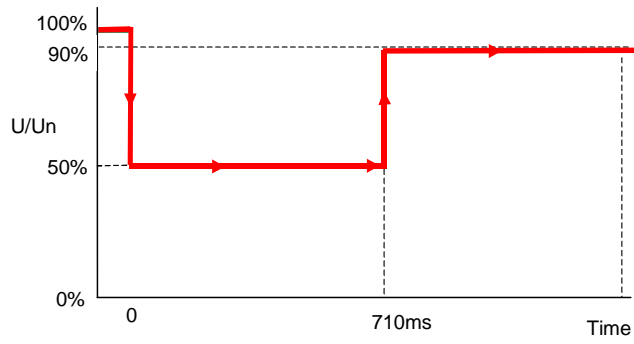
**Supergrid  
Voltage  
400/275kV**



30% retained voltage, 384ms duration

Figure CC.A.4A.3(a)

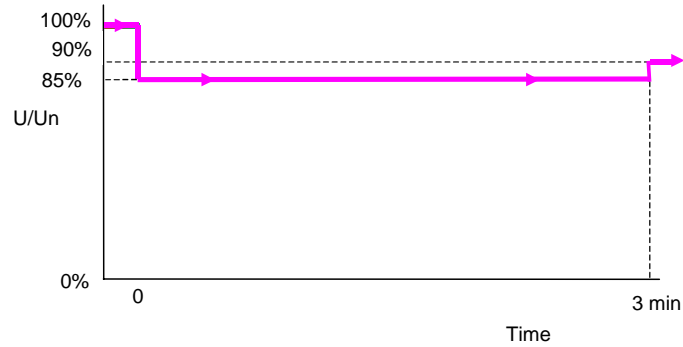
**Supergrid  
Voltage  
400/275kV**



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure CC.A.4A.3(b)

**Supergrid  
Voltage  
400/275kV**



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure CC.A.4A.3(c)

## APPENDIX 4B

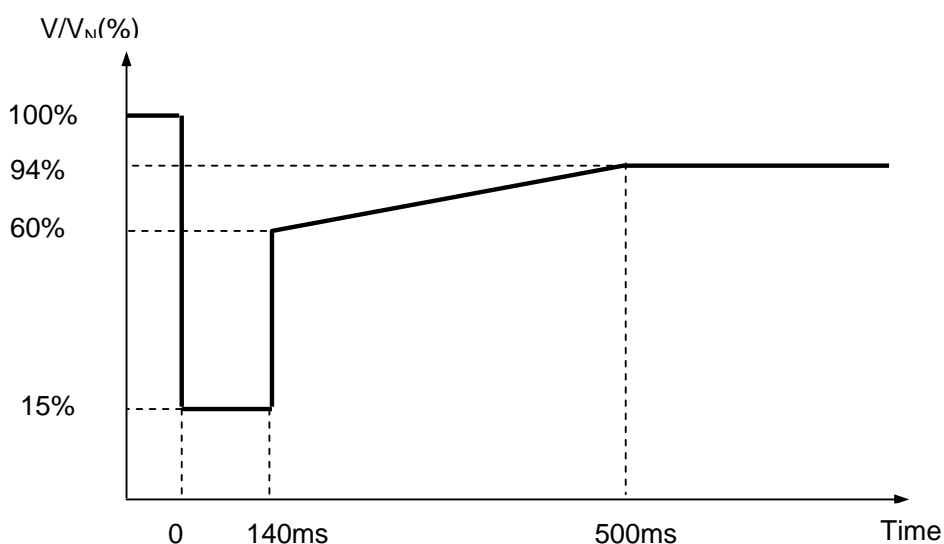
### FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSHORE GENERATING UNITS IN A LARGE POWER STATION, OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OFFSHORE DC CONVERTERS IN A LARGE POWER STATION WHICH SELECT TO MEET THE FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS AT THE LV SIDE OF THE OFFSHORE PLATFORM AS SPECIFIED IN CC.6.3.15.2

#### CC.A.4B.1 SCOPE

The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (a), (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15.2 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15.2 (b) (i) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

#### CC.A.4B.2 VOLTAGE DIPS ON THE LV SIDE OF THE OFFSHORE PLATFORM UP TO 140MS IN DURATION

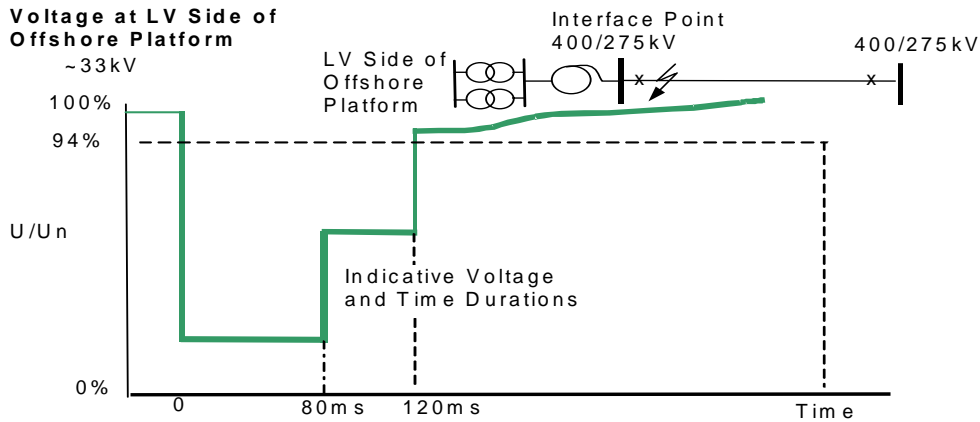
For voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** which last up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (a) (i). This includes Figure 6 which is reproduced here in Figure CC.A.4B.1. The purpose of this requirement is to translate the conditions caused by a balanced or unbalanced fault which occurs on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which may include the **Interface Point**) at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.



$V/V_N$  is the ratio of the voltage at the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** to the nominal voltage of the LV side of the **Offshore Platform**.

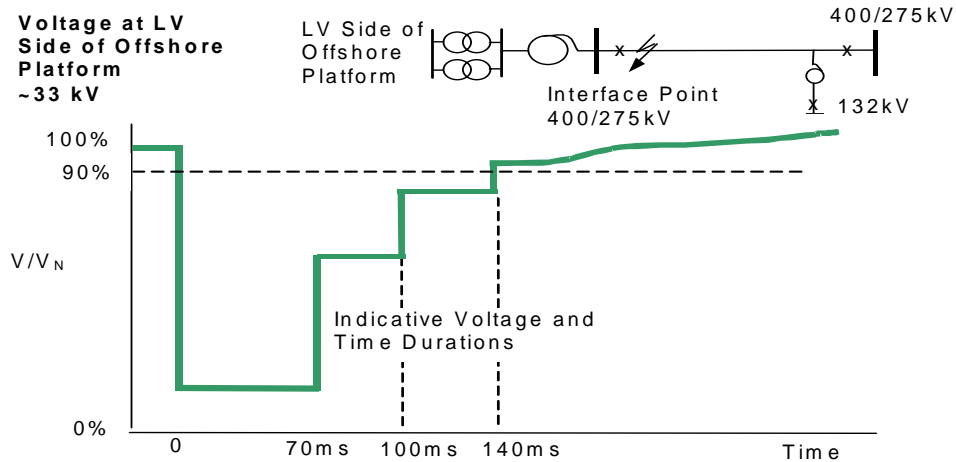
Figure CC.A.4B.1

Figures CC.A.4B.2 (a) and CC.A.4B.2 (b) illustrate two typical examples of the voltage recovery seen at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** for a short circuit fault cleared within 140ms by (a) two circuit breakers and (b) three circuit breakers on the **Onshore Transmission System**.



Typical fault cleared in less than 140ms: 2 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4B.2 (a)



Typical fault cleared in 140ms:- 3 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4B.2 (b)

### CCA.4B.3 VOLTAGE DIPS WHICH OCCUR ON THE LV SIDE OF THE OFFSHORE PLATFORM GREATER THAN 140MS IN DURATION

In addition to CCA.4B.2 the fault ride through requirements applicable for **Offshore Generating Units**, and **Offshore Power Park Modules** during balanced voltage dips which occur at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** and have durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes are defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (b) (i) and Figure 7 which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4B.3 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage–time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (ie the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Offshore Generating Units**, or **Offshore Power Park Modules** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4B.3 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

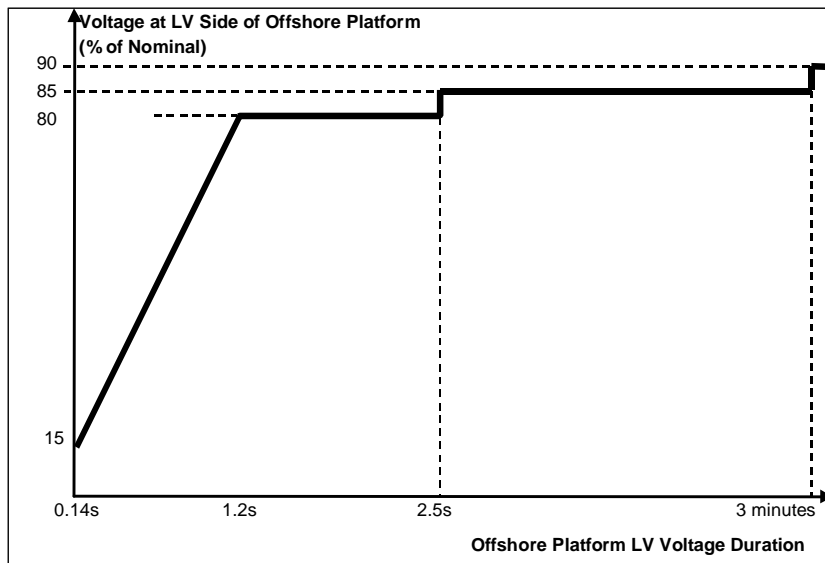
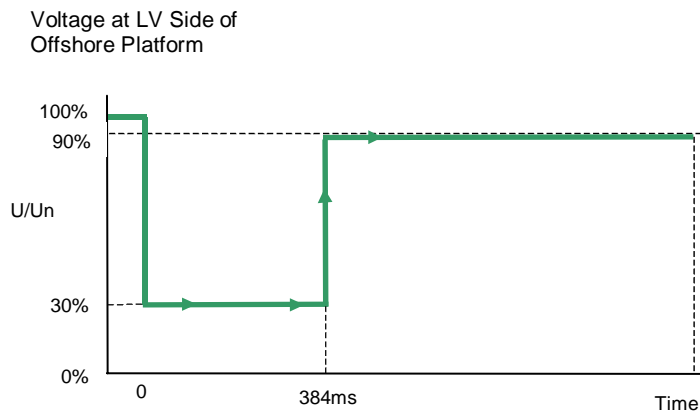


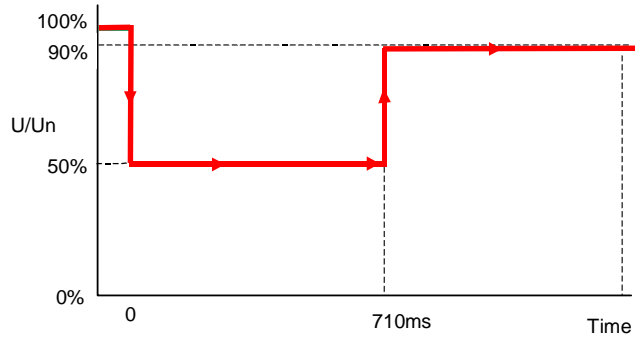
Figure CC.A.4B.3



30% retained voltage, 384ms duration

Figure CC.A.4B.3(a)

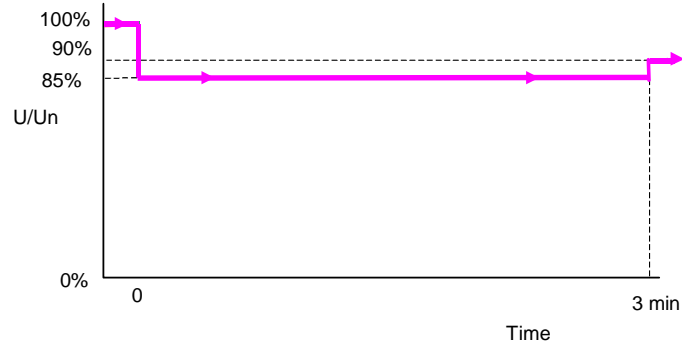
**Voltage at LV Side of Offshore Platform**



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure CC.A.4B.3(b)

**Voltage at LV Side of Offshore Platform**



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure CC.A.4B.3(c)

## APPENDIX 5

### TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY

CC.A.5.1

#### LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS

CC.A.5.1.1

The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall have a setting range of 47.0 to 50Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240V. The following general parameters specify the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays** for automatic installations installed and commissioned after 1<sup>st</sup> April 2007 and provide an indication, without prejudice to the provisions that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement**, for those installed and commissioned before 1<sup>st</sup> April 2007:

- (a) **Frequency** settings: 47-50Hz in steps of 0.05Hz or better, preferably 0.01Hz;
- (b) Operating time: Relay operating time shall not be more than 150 ms;
- (c) Voltage lock-out: Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% of nominal voltage;
- (d) Facility stages: One or two stages of **Frequency** operation;
- (e) Output contacts: Two output contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations;
- (f) Accuracy 0.01 Hz maximum error under reference environmental and system voltage conditions.  
0.05 Hz maximum error at 8% of total harmonic distortion **Electromagnetic Compatibility Level**.

CC.A.5.2

#### LOW FREQUENCY RELAY VOLTAGE SUPPLIES

CC.A.5.2.1

It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:

- (a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or
- (b) the use of the substation 240V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the supply point concerned and is never derived from a standby

supply **Generating Unit** or from another part of the **User System**.

CC.A.5.3 SCHEME REQUIREMENTS

CC.A.5.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:

(a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency** control. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, ie. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency** control will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

(b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified in Table CC.A.5.5.1a and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment outage or maintenance conditions.

CC.A.5.3.2 The total operating time of the scheme, including circuit breakers operating time, shall where reasonably practicable, be less than 200 ms. For the avoidance of doubt, the replacement of plant installed prior to October 2009 will not be required in order to achieve lower total scheme operating times.

CC.A.5.4 LOW FREQUENCY RELAY TESTING

CC.A.5.4.1 **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned after 1<sup>st</sup> January 2007 shall be type tested in accordance with and comply with the functional test requirements for **Frequency Protection** contained in Energy Networks Association Technical Specification 48-6-5 Issue 1 dated 2005 "ENA Protection Assessment Functional Test Requirements – Voltage and Frequency Protection".

For the avoidance of doubt, **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned before 1<sup>st</sup> January 2007 shall comply with the version of CC.A.5.1.1 applicable at the time such **Low Frequency Relays** were commissioned.

CC.A.5.5 SCHEME SETTINGS

CC.A.5.5.1 Table CC.A.5.5.1a shows, for each **Transmission Area**, the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak demand that each **Network Operator** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** within such **Transmission Area** shall disconnect by **Low Frequency Relays** at a range of frequencies. Where a **Network Operator's System** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in more than one **Transmission Area**, the settings for the

**Transmission Area** in which the majority of the **Demand** is connected shall apply.

Table CC.A.5.5.1a

Frequency Hz	%Demand disconnection for each <b>Network Operator</b> in <b>Transmission Area</b>		
	NGET	SPT	SHETL
48.8	5		
48.75	5		
48.7	10		
48.6	7.5		10
48.5	7.5	10	
48.4	7.5	10	10
48.2	7.5	10	10
48.0	5	10	10
47.8	5		
<b>Total % Demand</b>	60	40	40

Note – the percentages in table CC.A.5.5.1a are cumulative such that, for example, should the frequency fall to 48.6 Hz in the **NGET Transmission Area**, 27.5% of the total **Demand** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the **NGET Transmission Area** shall be disconnected by the action of **Low Frequency Relays**.

The percentage demand at each stage shall be allocated as far as reasonably practicable. The cumulative total percentage demand is a minimum.

## APPENDIX 6

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS

#### CC.A.6.1 SCOPE

CC.A.6.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic excitation control systems for **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement** where in **NGET's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

CC.A.6.1.2 Where the requirements may vary the likely range of variation is given in this Appendix. It may be necessary to specify values outside this range where **NGET** identifies a system need, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary **NGET** may specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** values outside of the ranges provided in this Appendix 6. The most common variations are in the on-load excitation ceiling voltage requirements and the response time required of the **Exciter**. Actual values will be included in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.A.6.1.3 Should a **Generator** anticipate making a change to the excitation control system it shall notify **NGET** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### CC.A.6.2 Requirements

CC.A.6.2.1 The **Excitation System** of an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall include an excitation source (**Exciter**), a **Power System Stabiliser** and a continuously acting **Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR)** and shall meet the following functional specification.

CC.A.6.2.2 In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009, and **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009 subject to a **Modification** to the excitation control facilities where the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify otherwise, the continuously acting automatic excitation control system shall include a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** as a means of supplementary control. The functional specification of the **Power System Stabiliser** is included in CC.A.6.2.5.

#### CC.A.6.2.3 Steady State Voltage Control

CC.A.6.2.3.1 An accurate steady state control of the **Onshore Generating Unit** pre-set terminal voltage is required. As a measure of the accuracy of the steady-state voltage control, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall have static zero frequency gain, sufficient to limit the change in terminal voltage to a drop not exceeding 0.5% of rated terminal voltage, when the **Onshore Generating Unit** output is gradually changed from zero to rated MVA output at rated voltage, **Active Power** and **Frequency**.

#### CC.A.6.2.4 Transient Voltage Control

CC.A.6.2.4.1 For a step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Onshore Generating Unit** on open circuit, the **Excitation System** response shall have a damped oscillatory characteristic. For this characteristic, the time for the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage to first

reach 100% shall be less than 0.6 seconds. Also, the time to settle within 5% of the voltage change shall be less than 3 seconds.

CC.A.6.2.4.2 To ensure that adequate synchronising power is maintained, when the **Onshore Generating Unit** is subjected to a large voltage disturbance, the **Exciter** whose output is varied by the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall be capable of providing its achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages to the **Onshore Generating Unit** field in a time not exceeding that specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. This will normally be not less than 50 ms and not greater than 300 ms. The achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages may be dependent on the voltage disturbance.

CC.A.6.2.4.3 The **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining an **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** of not less than a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be:

not less than 2 per unit (pu)  
normally not greater than 3 pu  
exceptionally up to 4 pu

of **Rated Field Voltage** when responding to a sudden drop in voltage of 10 percent or more at the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminals. **NET** may specify a value outside the above limits where **NET** identifies a system need.

CC.A.6.2.4.4 If a static type **Exciter** is employed:

- (i) the field voltage should be capable of attaining a negative ceiling level specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** after the removal of the step disturbance of CC.A.6.2.4.3. The specified value will be 80% of the value specified in CC.A.6.2.4.3. **NET** may specify a value outside the above limits where **NET** identifies a system need.
- (ii) the **Exciter** must be capable of maintaining free firing when the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage is depressed to a level which may be between 20% to 30% of rated terminal voltage
- (iii) the **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining a positive ceiling voltage not less than 80% of the **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** upon recovery of the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage to 80% of rated terminal voltage following fault clearance. **NET** may specify a value outside the above limits where **NET** identifies a system need.
- (iv) The requirement to provide a separate power source for the **Exciter** will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if **NET** identifies a **Transmission System** need.

#### CC.A.6.2.5 Power Oscillations Damping Control

CC.A.6.2.5.1 To allow the **Onshore Generating Unit** to maintain second and subsequent swing stability and also to ensure an adequate level of low frequency electrical damping power, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a **Power System Stabiliser** as a means of supplementary control.

CC.A.6.2.5.2 Whatever supplementary control signal is employed, it shall be of the type which operates into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** to cause the field voltage to act in a manner which results in the damping power being improved while maintaining adequate synchronising power.

- CC.A.6.2.5.3 The arrangements for the supplementary control signal shall ensure that the **Power System Stabiliser** output signal relates only to changes in the supplementary control signal and not the steady state level of the signal. For example, if generator electrical power output is chosen as a supplementary control signal then the **Power System Stabiliser** output should relate only to changes in generator electrical power output and not the steady state level of power output. Additionally the **Power System Stabiliser** should not react to mechanical power changes in isolation for example during rapid changes in steady state load or when providing frequency response.
- CC.A.6.2.5.4 The output signal from the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be limited to not more than  $\pm 10\%$  of the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage signal at the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** input. The gain of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be such that an increase in the gain by a factor of 3 shall not cause instability.
- CC.A.6.2.5.5 The **Power System Stabiliser** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application.
- CC.A.6.2.5.6 The **Generator** will agree **Power System Stabiliser** settings with **NGET** prior to the on-load commissioning detailed in BC2.11.2(d). To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** will provide to **NGET** a report containing:
- i. the **Excitation System** model including the **Power System Stabiliser** with settings as required under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.5.3.2(c)).
  - ii. on load time series simulations of the response of the **Excitation System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser** to 2% and 10% steps in the reference voltage and a three phase short circuit fault applied to the higher voltage side of the **Generating Unit** transformer for 100 ms. The results should show field voltage, **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage, **Power System Stabiliser** output and **Onshore Generating Unit Active Power** and **Reactive Power** output.
  - iii. gain and phase Bode diagrams for the open loop frequency domain response of the **Onshore Generating Unit Excitation System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser**. These should be in a format to allow assessment of the phase contribution of the **Power System Stabiliser** and the gain and phase margin of the **Excitation System** with the **Power System Stabiliser**.
- CC.A.6.2.5.7 The **Power System Stabiliser** must be active within the **Excitation System** at all times when **Synchronised** including when the **Under Excitation Limiter** or **Over Excitation Limiter** are active. When operating at low load when **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** an **Onshore Generating Unit**, the **Power System Stabiliser** may be out of service.
- CC.A.6.2.5.8 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted to a **Pumped Storage Unit** it must function when the **Pumped Storage Unit** is in both generating and pumping modes.
- CC.A.6.2.6 Overall **Excitation System** Control Characteristics
- CC.A.6.2.6.1 The overall **Excitation System** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5 Hz will be judged to be acceptable for this application.

CC.A.6.2.6.2 The response of the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** combined with the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be demonstrated by injecting similar step signal disturbances into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference with the **Onshore Generating Unit** operating at points specified by **NGET** (up to rated MVA output). The damping shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response to the disturbances decays within two cycles of oscillation.

CC.A.6.2.6.3 The frequency domain tuning of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall also be demonstrated by injecting a 0.2Hz-3Hz band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference with the **Onshore Generating Unit** operating at points specified by **NGET** (up to rated MVA output). The tuning of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response shows improved damping with the **Power System Stabiliser** in combination with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** compared with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** alone over the frequency range 0.3Hz – 2Hz.

#### CC.A.6.2.7 Under-Excitation Limiters

CC.A.6.2.7.1 The security of the power system shall also be safeguarded by means of MVar **Under Excitation Limiters** fitted to the generator **Excitation System**. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall prevent the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reducing the generator excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall operate when the excitation system is providing automatic control. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall respond to changes in the **Active Power** (MW) and the **Reactive Power** (MVar), and to the square of the generator voltage in such a direction that an increase in voltage will permit an increase in leading MVar. The characteristic of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be substantially linear from no-load to the maximum **Active Power** output of the **Onshore Generating Unit** at any setting and shall be readily adjustable.

CC.A.6.2.7.2 The performance of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be independent of the rate of change of the **Onshore Generating Unit** load and shall be demonstrated by testing its response to a step change corresponding to a 2% decrease in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage when the generator is operating just off the limit line, as set up. The resulting maximum overshoot shall not exceed 4% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** rated MVA. The operating point of the **Onshore Generating Unit** shall be returned to a steady state value at the limit line and the final settling time shall not be greater than 5 seconds. When the step change in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage is reversed, the field voltage should begin to respond without any delay and should not be held down by the **Under Excitation Limiter**. Operation into or out of the preset limit levels shall ensure that any resultant oscillations are damped so that the disturbance is within 0.5% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** MVA rating within a period of 5 seconds.

CC.A.6.2.7.3 The **Generator** shall also make provision to prevent the reduction of the **Onshore Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability when the **Excitation System** is under manual control.

#### CC.A.6.2.8 Over-Excitation Limiters

CC.A.6.2.8.1 The settings of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall ensure that the generator excitation is not limited to less than the maximum value that can be achieved whilst ensuring the **Onshore Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits. If the generator excitation is reduced following a period of operation at a high level, the rate of reduction shall not exceed that required to remain within any time dependent operating characteristics of the **Onshore Generating Unit**.

- CC.A.6.2.8.2 The performance of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall be demonstrated by testing its response to a step increase in the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage that results in operation of the **Over Excitation Limiter**. Prior to application of the step the **Onshore Generating Unit** shall be generating **Rated Active Power** and operating within its continuous **Reactive Power** capability. The size of the step will be determined by the minimum value necessary to operate the **Over-Excitation Limiter** and will be agreed by **NGET** and the **Generator**. The resulting operation beyond the **Over-Excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-Excitation Limiter** without the operation of any protection that could trip the **Onshore Generating Unit**. The step shall be removed immediately on completion of the test.
- CC.A.6.2.8.3 The **Generator** shall also make provision to prevent any over-excitation restriction of the generator when the **Excitation System** is under manual control, other than that necessary to ensure the **Onshore Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits.

## APPENDIX 7

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS AND ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT

#### CC.A.7.1 SCOPE

CC.A.7.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters and Onshore Power Park Modules and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement** where in **NGET's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

CC.A.7.1.2 Proposals by **Generators** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **NGET** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### CC.A.7.2 Requirements

CC.A.7.2.1 **NGET** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter or Onshore Power Park Module or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall meet the following functional performance specification. If a **Network Operator** has confirmed to **NGET** that its network to which an **Embedded Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter or Onshore Power Park Module or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected is restricted such that the full reactive range under the steady state voltage control requirements (CC.A.7.2.2) cannot be utilised, **NGET** may specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** alternative limits to the steady state voltage control range that reflect these restrictions. Where the **Network Operator** subsequently notifies **NGET** that such restriction has been removed, **NGET** may propose a **Modification** to the **Bilateral Agreement** (in accordance with the **CUSC** contract) to remove the alternative limits such that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system meets the following functional performance specification. All other requirements of the voltage control system will remain as in this Appendix.

#### CC.A.7.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

CC.A.7.2.2.1 The **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter or Onshore Power Park Module or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **Onshore User System Entry Point if Embedded**) (or the **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure CC.A.7.2.2a. It should be noted that where the **Reactive Power** capability requirement of a directly connected **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, or Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in Scotland as specified in CC.6.3.2 (c), is not at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point**, the values of  $Q_{min}$  and  $Q_{max}$  shown in this figure will be as modified by the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer.

**Grid Entry Point voltage**  
 (or **User System Entry Point voltage** if **Embedded**  
 (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**)

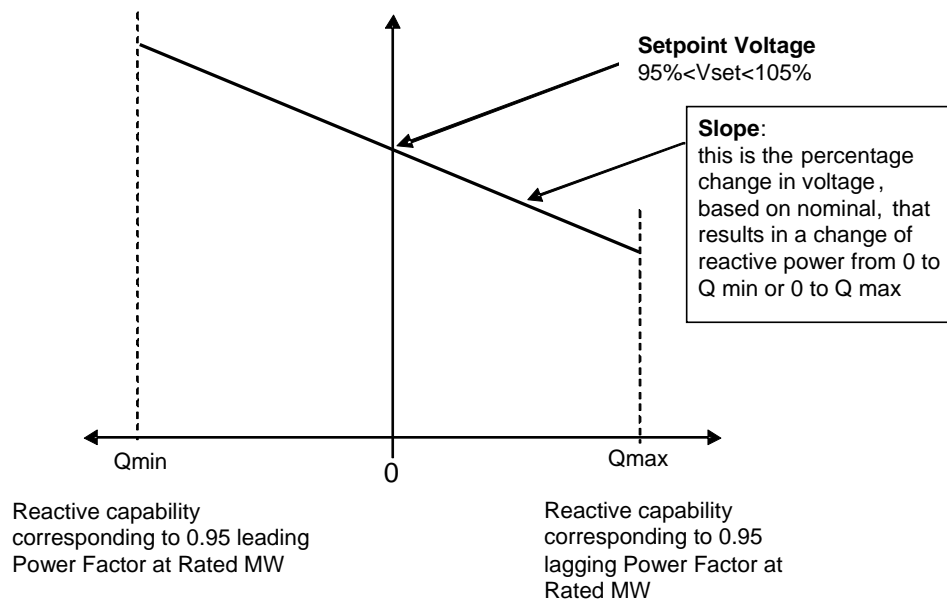


Figure CC.A.7.2.2a

CC.A.7.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% ... may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **NGET** may request the **Generator** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%. For **Embedded Generators** the **Setpoint Voltage** will be discussed between **NGET** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with CC.6.3.4.

CC.A.7.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% ... may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **NGET** may request the **Generator** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%. For **Embedded Generators** the **Slope** setting will be discussed between **NGET** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with CC.6.3.4.



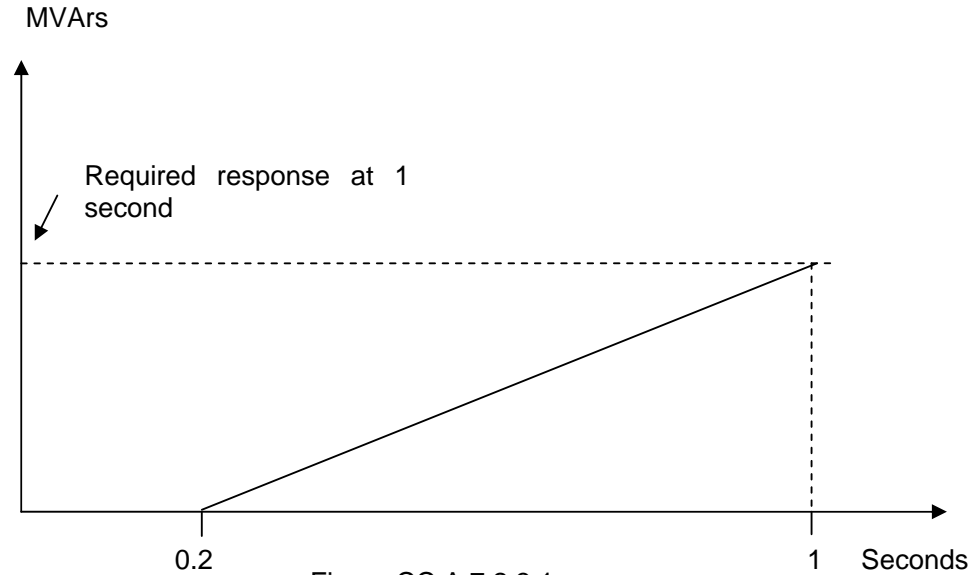
- CC.A.7.2.2.4 Figure CC.A.7.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** except for those **Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Figure CC.A.7.2.2c shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters** and **Onshore Power Park Modules Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Where the **Reactive Power** capability requirement of a directly connected **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland, as specified in CC6.3.2 (c), is not at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the values of  $Q_{min}$  and  $Q_{max}$  shown in this figure will be as modified by the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.
- CC.A.7.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (figure CC.A.7.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.
- CC.A.7.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 95%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 105%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c.
- CC.A.7.2.2.7 For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltages if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltages) below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **User System Entry Point** voltages if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltages) above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**

should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 95%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 105%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

### CC.A.7.2.3 Transient Voltage Control

CC.A.7.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** voltage at the **Interface Point**, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

- i. the **Reactive Power** output response of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVA<sub>r</sub> seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure CC.A.7.2.3.1a.
- ii. the response shall be such that, for a sufficiently large step, 90% of the full reactive capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, as required by CC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate, CC.A.7.2.2.6 or CC.A.7.2.2.7), will be produced within 1 second.
- iii. the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.
- iv. the settling time shall be no greater than 2 seconds from the application of the step change in voltage and the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state **Reactive Power** within this time.
- v. following the transient response, the conditions of CC.A.7.2.2 apply.



#### CC.A.7.2.4 Power Oscillation Damping

CC.A.7.2.4.1 The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if, in **NGET's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **NGET** and commissioned in accordance with BC.2.11.2.

#### CC.A.7.2.5 Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics

CC.A.7.2.5.1 The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).

CC.A.7.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should also meet this requirement

CC.A.7.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by applying suitable step disturbances into the voltage control system of the **Onshore Power Park Module, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Unit**, or by changing the actual voltage at a suitable point, with the generator operating at points specified by **NGET** (up to rated MVA output). The damping shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response to the disturbances decays within 2 seconds of the application of the step.

< End of CC >

# OPERATING CODE NO. 1

## DEMAND FORECASTS

### CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
OC1.1 INTRODUCTION.....	1
OC1.2 OBJECTIVE .....	2
OC1.3 SCOPE.....	2
OC1.4 DATA REQUIRED BY NGC IN THE OPERATIONAL PLANNING PHASE .....	2
OC1.5 DATA REQUIRED BY NGC IN THE PROGRAMMING PHASE, CONTROL PHASE AND POST-CONTROL PHASE .....	3
OC1.5.1 Programming Phase.....	3
OC1.5.5 Control Phase.....	4
OC1.5.6 Post-Control Phase .....	4
OC1.6 NGC FORECASTS .....	5

## OPERATING CODE NO.11

### NUMBERING AND NOMENCLATURE OF HIGH VOLTAGE APPARATUS AT CERTAIN SITES

#### OC11.1 INTRODUCTION

OC11.1.1 **Operating Code No.11 ("OC11")** sets out the requirement that:

- (a) **Transmission HV Apparatus on Users' Sites;** and
- (b) **User HV Apparatus on Transmission Sites;** and
- (c) **OTSDUW HV Apparatus on both User's Sites and the Transmission Sites;**

shall have numbering and nomenclature in accordance with the system used from time to time by **NGET**.

OC11.1.2 The numbering and nomenclature (if required under the system of numbering and nomenclature used from time to time by **NGET**) of each item of **HV Apparatus** shall be included in the **Operation Diagram** prepared for each **Transmission Site** or **User Site**, as the case may be. Further provisions on **Operation Diagrams** are contained in the **Connection Conditions** and in each **Bilateral Agreement**.

OC11.1.3 In **OC11** the term "**HV Apparatus**" includes any **SF<sub>6</sub> Gas Zones** associated with any **HV Apparatus**.

OC11.1.4 In **OC11** the term "**OTSDUW HV Apparatus**" applies to any **HV Apparatus** installed by a **User** as **OTSDUW** until it is accepted on to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at which time for the purposes of **OC11** it will be termed **Transmission HV Apparatus**.

#### OC11.2 OBJECTIVE

OC11.2.1 The overall objective of **OC11** is to ensure, so far as possible, the safe and effective operation of the **Total System** and to reduce the risk of human error faults by requiring, in certain circumstances, that the numbering and nomenclature of **User's HV Apparatus** and **OTSDUW HV Apparatus** shall be in accordance with the system used from time to time by **NGET**.

#### OC11.3 SCOPE

OC11.3.1 **OC11** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in **OC11** means:-

- (a) **Generators;**
- (b) Generators undertaking **OTSDUW;**
- (c) **Network Operators;**

- (d) **Non-Embedded Customers;** and
- (e) **DC Converter Station** owners.

OC11.4 PROCEDURE

OC11.4.1.1 The term "**User Site**" means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** in which there is a **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, where there is a **Connection Point** or an **Interface Point**). For the avoidance of doubt, where a site is owned by **NGET** (in England and Wales) or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in Scotland or **Offshore**) but occupied by a **User** (as aforesaid), the site is a **User Site**.

OC11.4.1.2 The term "**Transmission Site**" means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by **NGET** (in England and Wales) or by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in Scotland or **Offshore**) in which there is a **Connection Point** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, an **Interface Point**). For the avoidance of doubt, where a site is owned by a **User** but occupied by **NGET** (in England and Wales) or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in Scotland or **Offshore**)(as aforesaid), the site is an **Transmission Site**.

OC11.4.2 **Transmission HV Apparatus or OTSDUW HV Apparatus on Users' Sites**

- (a) **Transmission HV Apparatus or OTSDUW HV Apparatus on Users' Sites** shall have numbering and nomenclature in accordance with the system used from time to time by **NGET**;
- (b) when **NGET** (for sites in England and Wales) or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (for sites in Scotland or **Offshore**) is to install its **HV Apparatus** on a **User's Site**, **NGET** shall (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) notify the relevant **User** of the numbering and nomenclature to be adopted for that **HV Apparatus** at least eight months prior to proposed installation. When **OTSDUW HV Apparatus is to be installed on a User's Site** **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User** of the numbering and nomenclature to be adopted for that **OTSDUW HV Apparatus** at least eight months prior to proposed installation;
- (c) in the case of **HV Apparatus**, the notification will be made in writing to the relevant **User** and will consist of both a proposed **Operation Diagram** incorporating the proposed new **Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed, its proposed numbering and nomenclature, and the date of its proposed installation. In the case of **OTSDUW HV Apparatus**, the notification will be provided as part of the **OTSDUW Network Data and Information**;
- (d) the relevant **User** will respond in writing to **NGET** within one month of the receipt of the notification, confirming receipt and confirming either that any other **HV Apparatus** of the relevant **User** on such **User Site** does not have numbering and/or nomenclature which could be confused with that proposed by **NGET**, or, to the extent that it does, that the relevant

other numbering and/or nomenclature will be changed before installation of the **Transmission HV Apparatus** or **OTSDUW HV Apparatus**;

- (e) the relevant **User** will not install, or permit the installation of, any **HV Apparatus**, including **OTSDUW HV Apparatus** on such **User Site** which has numbering and/or nomenclature which could be confused with **Transmission HV Apparatus** which is either already on that **User Site** or which **NGET** has notified that **User** will be installed on that **User Site**.

#### OC11.4.3 **User HV Apparatus or OTSDUW HV Apparatus on Transmission Sites**

- (a) **User HV Apparatus** and any **OTSDUW HV Apparatus** on **Transmission Sites** shall have numbering and nomenclature in accordance with the system used from time to time by **NGET**;
- (b) when a **User** is to install its **HV Apparatus** on an **Transmission Site**, or it wishes to replace existing **HV Apparatus** on an **Transmission Site** and it wishes to adopt new numbering and nomenclature for such **HV Apparatus**, the **User** shall (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC** in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) notify **NGET** of the details of the **HV Apparatus** and the proposed numbering and nomenclature to be adopted for that **HV Apparatus**, at least eight months prior to proposed installation;
- (c) the notification will be made in writing to **NGET** and shall consist of both a proposed **Operation Diagram** incorporating the proposed new **HV Apparatus** of the **User** to be installed, its proposed numbering and nomenclature, and the date of its proposed installation;
- (d) **NGET** will respond in writing to the **User** within one month of the receipt of the notification stating whether or not **NGET** accepts the **User's** proposed numbering and nomenclature and, if they are not acceptable, it shall give details of the numbering and nomenclature which the **User** shall adopt for that **HV Apparatus**;
- (e) when a **User** is to install **OTSDUW HV Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site**, **NGET** notify the relevant **User** of the numbering and nomenclature to be adopted for that **HV Apparatus** at least eight months prior to proposed installation. This notification will be provided as part of the **OTSDUW Network Data and Information**.

#### OC11.4.4 Changes

Where **NGET** in its reasonable opinion has decided that it needs to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** on a **User's Site** or of **User's HV Apparatus** on an **Transmission Site**:

- (a) the provisions of paragraph OC11.4.2 shall apply to such change of numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** with any necessary amendments to those provisions to reflect that only a change is being made; and
- (b) in the case of a change in the numbering or nomenclature of **User's HV Apparatus** on an **Transmission Site**, **NGET** will (unless it gives rise to a

**Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) notify the **User** of the numbering and/or nomenclature the **User** shall adopt for that **HV Apparatus** (the notification to be in a form similar to that envisaged under OC11.4.2) at least eight months prior to the change being needed and the **User** will respond in writing to **NGET** within one month of the receipt of the notification, confirming receipt.

In either case the notification shall indicate the reason for the proposed change.

OC11.4.5 **Users** will be provided upon request with details of **NGET's** then current numbering and nomenclature system in order to assist them in planning the numbering and nomenclature for their **HV Apparatus** or **OTSDUW HV Apparatus** on **Transmission Sites** and **OTSDUW HV Apparatus** on **User's Sites**.

OC11.4.6 When a **User** installs **HV Apparatus** or **OTSDUW HV Apparatus** which is the subject of **OC11**, the **User** shall be responsible for the provision and erection of clear and unambiguous labelling showing the numbering and nomenclature. Where a **User** is required by **OC11** to change the numbering and/or nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** which is the subject of **OC11**, the **User** will be responsible for the provision and erection of clear and unambiguous labelling by the required date.

When either **NGET** (for sites in England and Wales), or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (for sites in Scotland or **Offshore**) installs **HV Apparatus** which is the subject of **OC11**, **NGET** shall be responsible for the provision and erection of a clear and unambiguous labelling showing the numbering and nomenclature. Where **NGET** changes the numbering and /or nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** which is the subject of **OC11**, **NGET** will be responsible for the provision and erection of clear and unambiguous labelling showing the numbering and nomenclature by the required date.

OC11.4.7 For sites in England and Wales, **NGET** will not change its system of numbering and nomenclature in use immediately prior to the **Transfer Date** (which is embodied in OM5 (Operation Memorandum No.5 - Numbering and Nomenclature of HV Apparatus on the CEGB Grid System Issue 3 June 1987)), other than to reflect new or newly adopted technology or **HV Apparatus**. For the avoidance of doubt, this OC11.4.7 refers to the system of numbering and nomenclature, and does not preclude changes to the numbering and/or nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** which are necessary to reflect newly installed **HV Apparatus**, or re-configuration of **HV Apparatus** installed, and similar changes being made in accordance with that system of numbering and nomenclature.

< End of OC11 >

Embedded Generation Data											
Connection Point:											
DATA DESCRIPTION	Outturn	Outturn Weather Corrected	F.Yr 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr 6	F.Yr 7	F.Yr 8	DATA CAT
<b>Small Power Station, Medium Power Station and Customer Generation Summary</b>	For each <b>Connection Point</b> where there are <b>Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations or Customer Generating Stations</b> the following information is required:										
No. of <b>Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations or Customer Power Stations</b>											PC.A.3.1.4(a)
Number of <b>Generating Units</b> within these stations											PC.A.3.1.4(a)
Summated Capacity of all these <b>Generating Units</b>											PC.A.3.1.4(a)
Where the <b>Network Operator's System</b> places a constraint on the capacity of an <b>Embedded Large Power Station</b>											
<b>Station Name</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)
<b>Generating Unit</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)
<b>System Constrained Capacity</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)(i)
<b>Reactive Despatch Network Restriction</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)(ii)

Where the <b>Network Operator's System</b> places a constraint on the capacity of an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> at an <b>Interface Point</b>											
<b>Offshore Transmission System Name</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)
<b>Interface Point Name</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)
<b>Maximum Export Capacity</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)
<b>Maximum Import Capacity</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)

NOTES:

- 'F.Yr.' means '**Financial Year**'. F.Yr. 1 refers to the current financial year.
- All **Demand** data should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations and Customer Generating Plant**. Generation and / or Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Large Power Stations** should not be included in the demand data submitted by the **User**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.
- Peak **Demand** should relate to each **Connection Point** individually and should give the maximum demand that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. **Users** may submit the **Demand** data at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** instead of at a **Connection Point** as long as the **User** reasonably believes such data relates to the peak (or minimum) at the **Connection Point**.

In deriving **Demand** any deduction made by the **User** (as detailed in note 2 above) to allow for **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations and Customer Generating Plant** is to be specifically stated as indicated on the Schedule.

4. **NGET** may at its discretion require details of any **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** whose output can be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or according to some other pattern (eg. tidal power)
5. Where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors, values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead. **Power Factor** data should allow for series reactive losses on the **User's System** but exclude reactive compensation network susceptance specified separately in Schedule 5.
6. Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** is in place which requires the generator to maintain a target voltage set point this should be stated as an alternative to the size of the **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction**.

GC.4.5 **NGET** shall consult in writing all **Authorised Electricity Operators** which are liable to be materially affected in relation to all proposed amendments to the **Grid Code** and shall submit all proposed amendments to the **Grid Code** to the **Panel** for discussion prior to such consultation. Each proposed amendment to the **Grid Code** shall include an evaluation of whether the amendment would better facilitate the achievement of the **Grid Code** objectives, as provided in **NGET's Transmission Licence**. Where the impact on greenhouse gasses arising from any proposed amendment is likely to be material, this evaluation shall include an assessment of the quantifiable impact of any proposed amendment on greenhouse gas emissions, such assessment to be conducted in accordance with any guidance (on the treatment of carbon costs and evaluation of greenhouse gas emissions) as may be issued by the **Authority** from time to time.

GC.4.6 **NGET** shall establish (and, where appropriate, revise from time to time) joint working arrangements with the **STC Committee** to facilitate the identification, co-ordination, making and implementation of change to the **STC** consequent on an amendment to the **Grid Code** in a full and timely manner. These working arrangements shall be such as enable the consideration development and evaluation of proposed amendments to the **Grid Code** to proceed in a full and timely manner and enable changes to the **STC** consequent on an amendment to the **Grid Code** to be made and given effect wherever possible (subject to any necessary consent of the **Authority**) at the same time as such approved amendment is made and given effect.

#### GC.5 COMMUNICATION BETWEEN NGET AND USERS

GC.5.1 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by **NGET** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGET** and **Users** (other than **Generators**, **DC Converter Station** owners or **Suppliers**) shall take place between the **NGET Control Engineer** based at the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **NGET** to each **User** prior to connection, and the relevant **User Responsible Engineer/Operator**, who, in the case of a **Network Operator**, will be based at the **Control Centre** notified by the **Network Operator** to **NGET** prior to connection.

GC.5.2 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code** all instructions given by **NGET** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGET** and **Generators** and/or **DC Converter Station** owners and/or **Suppliers** shall take place between the **NGET Control Engineer** based at the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **NGET** to each **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner prior to connection, or to each **Supplier** prior to submission of **BM Unit Data**, and either the relevant **Generator's** or **DC Converter Station** owner's or **Supplier's Trading Point** (if it has established one) notified to **NGET** or the **Control Point** of the **Supplier** or the **Generator's Power Station** or **DC Converter Station**, as specified in each relevant section of the **Grid Code**. In the absence of notification to the contrary, the **Control Point** of a **Generator's Power Station** will be deemed to be the **Power Station** at which the **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** are situated.

GC.5.3 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by **NGET** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGET** and **Users** will be given by means of the **Control Telephony** referred to in CC.6.5.2.

- GC.5.4 If the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **NGET** to each **User** prior to connection, or the **User Control Centre**, notified in the case of a **Network Operator** to **NGET** prior to connection, is moved to another location, whether due to an emergency or for any other reason, **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User** or the **User** shall notify **NGET**, as the case may be, of the new location and any changes to the **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** necessitated by such move, as soon as practicable following the move.
- GC.5.5 If any **Trading Point** notified to **NGET** by a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner prior to connection, or by a **Supplier** prior to submission of **BM Unit Data**, is moved to another location or is shut down, the **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner or **Supplier** shall immediately notify **NGET**.
- GC.5.6 The recording (by whatever means) of instructions or communications given by means of **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** will be accepted by **NGET** and **Users** as evidence of those instructions or communications.
- GC.6 MISCELLANEOUS
- GC.6.1 Data and Notices
- GC.6.1.1 Data and notices to be submitted either to **NGET** or to **Users** under the **Grid Code** (other than data which is the subject of a specific requirement of the **Grid Code** as to the manner of its delivery) shall be delivered in writing either by hand or sent by first-class pre-paid post, or by facsimile transfer or by electronic mail to a specified address or addresses previously supplied by **NGET** or the **User** (as the case may be) for the purposes of submitting that data or those notices.
- GC.6.1.2 References in the **Grid Code** to “in writing” or “written” include typewriting, printing, lithography, and other modes of reproducing words in a legible and non-transitory form and in relation to submission of data and notices includes electronic communications.
- GC.6.1.3 Data delivered pursuant to paragraph GC.6.1.1, in the case of data being submitted to **NGET**, shall be addressed to the **Transmission Control Centre** at the address notified by **NGET** to each **User** prior to connection, or to such other Department within **NGET** or address, as **NGET** may notify each **User** from time to time, and in the case of notices to be submitted to **Users**, shall be addressed to the chief executive of the addressee (or such other person as may be notified by the **User** in writing to **NGET** from time to time) at its address(es) notified by each **User** to **NGET** in writing from time to time for the submission of data and service of notices under the **Grid Code** (or failing which to the registered or principal office of the addressee).
- GC.6.1.4 All data items, where applicable, will be referenced to nominal voltage and **Frequency** unless otherwise stated.
- GC.7 OWNERSHIP OF PLANT AND/OR APPARATUS
- References in the **Grid Code** to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** of a **User** include **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** used by a **User** under any agreement with a third party.

GC.8 SYSTEM CONTROL

Where a **User's System** (or part thereof) is, by agreement, under the control of **NGET**, then for the purposes of communication and co-ordination in operational timescales **NGET** can (for those purposes only) treat that **User's System** (or part thereof) as part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, but, as between **NGET** and **Users**, it shall remain to be treated as the **User's System** (or part thereof).

GC.9 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

**Users** should note that the provisions of the **Grid Code** may be suspended, in whole or in part, during a Security Period, as more particularly provided in the **Fuel Security Code**, or pursuant to any directions given and/or orders made by the **Secretary of State** under section 96 of the **Act** or under the Energy Act 1976.

GC.10 MATTERS TO BE AGREED

Save where expressly stated in the **Grid Code** to the contrary where any matter is left to **NGET** and **Users** to agree and there is a failure so to agree the matter shall not without the consent of both **NGET** and **Users** be referred to arbitration pursuant to the rules of the **Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association**.

GC.11 GOVERNANCE OF ELECTRICAL STANDARDS

GC.11.1 In relation to the **Electrical Standards** the following provisions shall apply.

GC.11.2 (a) If a **User**, or in respect of (a) or (b) to the annex, **NGET**, or in respect of (c) or (d) to the annex, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, wishes to:-

- (i) raise a change to an **Electrical Standard**;
- (ii) add a new standard to the list of **Electrical Standards**;
- (iii) delete a standard from being an **Electrical Standard**,

it shall activate the **Electrical Standards** procedure.

(b) The **Electrical Standards** procedure is the notification to the secretary to the **Panel** of the wish to so change, add or delete an **Electrical Standard**. That notification must contain details of the proposal, including an explanation of why the proposal is being made.

GC.11.3 Ordinary **Electrical Standards** Procedure

(a) Unless it is identified as an urgent **Electrical Standards** proposal (in which case GC.11.4 applies) or unless the notifier requests that it be tabled at the next **Panel** meeting, as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of the notification, the **Panel** secretary shall forward the proposal, with a covering paper, to **Panel** members.

(b) If no objections are raised within 20 Business Days of the date of the proposal, then it shall be deemed approved pursuant to the **Electrical**

**Standards** procedure, and **NGET** shall make the change to the relevant **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.

- (c) If there is an objection (or if the notifier had requested that it be tabled at the next **Panel** meeting rather than being dealt with in writing), then the proposal will be included in the agenda for the next following **Panel** meeting.
- (d) If there is broad consensus at the **Panel** meeting in favour of the proposal, **NGET** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (e) If there is no such broad consensus, including where the Panel believes that further consultation is needed, **NGET** will establish a **Panel** working group if this was thought appropriate and in any event **NGET** shall undertake a consultation of **Authorised Electricity Operators** liable to be materially affected by the proposal.
- (f) Following such consultation, **NGET** will report back to **Panel** members, either in writing or at a **Panel** meeting. If there was broad consensus in the consultation, then **NGET** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (g) Where following such consultation there is no broad consensus, the matter will be referred to the **Authority** who will decide whether the proposal should be implemented and will notify **NGET** of its decision. If the decision is to so implement the change, **NGET** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (h) In all cases where a change is made to the list of **Electrical Standards**, **NGET** will publish and circulate a replacement page for the Annex to this GC covering that list and reflecting the change.

#### GC.11.4 Urgent **Electrical Standards** Procedure

- (a) If the notification is marked as an urgent **Electrical Standards** proposal, the **Panel** secretary will contact **Panel** members in writing to see whether a majority who are contactable agree that it is urgent and in that notification the secretary shall propose a timetable and procedure which shall be followed.
- (b) If such members do so agree, then the secretary will initiate the procedure accordingly, having first obtained the approval of the **Authority**.
- (c) If such members do not so agree, or if the **Authority** declines to approve the proposal being treated as an urgent one, the proposal will follow the ordinary **Electrical Standards** procedure as set out in GC.11.3 above.
- (d) If a proposal is implemented using the urgent **Electrical Standards** procedure, **NGET** will contact all **Panel** members after it is so implemented to check whether they wish to discuss further the implemented proposal to see whether an additional proposal should be considered to alter the

implementation, such proposal following the ordinary **Electrical Standards** procedure.

GC.12 CONFIDENTIALITY

GC.12.1 **Users** should note that although the **Grid Code** contains in certain sections specific provisions which relate to confidentiality, the confidentiality provisions set out in the **CUSC** apply generally to information and other data supplied as a requirement of or otherwise under the **Grid Code**.

GC.12.2 NGET has obligations under the **STC** to inform **Relevant Transmission Licensees** of certain data. **NGET** may pass on **User** data to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** where:

- a) **NGET** is required to do so under a provision of Schedule 3 of the **STC**; and/or
- b) permitted in accordance with PC.3.4, PC.3.5 and OC2.3.2.

GC.13 RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEES

GC.13.1 It is recognised that the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** are not parties to the **Grid Code**. Accordingly, notwithstanding that Operating Code No. 8 Appendix 1 ("OC8A") and Appendix 2 ("OC8B"), OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 refer to obligations which will in practice be performed by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** in accordance with relevant obligations under the **STC**, for the avoidance of doubt all contractual rights and obligations arising under OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 shall exist between **NGET** and the relevant **User** and in relation to any enforcement of those rights and obligations OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 shall be so read and construed. The **Relevant Transmission Licensees** shall enjoy no enforceable rights under OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 nor shall they be liable (other than pursuant to the **STC**) for failing to discharge any obligations under OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5.

GC.13.2 For the avoidance of doubt nothing in this **Grid Code** confers on any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** any rights, powers or benefits for the purpose of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

GC.14 BETTA TRANSITION ISSUES

GC.14.1 The provisions of the Appendix to the **General Conditions** apply in relation to issues arising out of the transition associated with the designation of amendments to the **Grid Code** by the **Secretary of State** in accordance with the provisions of the Energy Act 2004 for the purposes of Condition C14 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**.

GC.15 *Embedded Exemptable Large and Medium Power Stations*

GC.15.1 This GC.15.1 shall have an effect until and including 31<sup>st</sup> March 2007.

- (i) CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.7, CC.8.1 and BC3.5.1; and

- (ii) Planning Code obligations and other Connection Conditions; shall apply to a **User** who owns or operates an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station**, or a **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Exemptable Medium Power Station**, except where and to the extent that, in respect of that **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** or **Embedded Exemptable Medium Power Station**, **NGET** agrees or where the relevant **User** and **NGET** fail to agree, where and to the extent that the **Authority** consents.

Revision 1Effective Date: 10<sup>th</sup> February 2010

<b>CODE</b>	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>CLAUSE</b>
CC.A.5	80	CC.A.5.1.1 (b) replaced
CC.A.5	81	CC.A.5.3.2 added
CC.A.5	81-82	CC.A.5.5.1 amended
OC.6	8	OC6.6.1 amended
DRC	51	Schedule 12 table amended
DRC	51	Schedule 12A table added

Revision 2Effective Date: 22<sup>nd</sup> March 2010

<b>CODE</b>	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>CLAUSE</b>
G & D	8	Definition for "Commercial Boundary" added
G & D	40	Definitions for "Reactive Despatch Instruction" and "Reactive Despatch Network Restriction" added
BC2	14	Clause BC2.8.5 added
BC2	30	Clause B2.A.3.2(a) amended
BC2	32	Annex 2 amended
BC2	33	Annex 3 added
PC.A.3	30	Clause PC.A.3.1.3 amended
PC.A.3	31	Clause PC.A.3.2.1(b) amended
PC.A.3	32	Clause PC.A.3.2.2(c) amended
PC.A.3	33	Clause PC.A.3.2.2(f) amended
OC2	31 & 32	Appendix 1 and 2 amended
DRC	48	Schedule 11 amended

Revision 3Effective Date: 6<sup>th</sup> September 2010

<b>CODE</b>	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>CLAUSE</b>
CC6	18	Clause CC6.3.2 (a) amended

<b>CODE</b>	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>CLAUSE</b>
G&D	12	Definitions for "DPD I" and "DPDII" added and definition for "Detailed Planning Data" amended
PC.4	9 & 10	PC.4.4.2 amended
PC.4	10	PC.4.4.4 amended
PC.A.1	17	PC.A.1.4 amended
PC.A.5	45	PC.A.5.1.5 added
DRC	1	DRC 1.5 - New section and text
DRC	2	DRC 4.3.1 amended
DRC	9-22	DRC Schedule 1 amended
DRC	23-25	DRC Schedule 2 amended
DRC	30-38	DRC Schedule 5 amended
DRC	49-50	DRC Schedule 12 amended
DRC	57-59	DRC Schedule 15 amended
DRC	60	DRC Schedule 16 amended

<b>CODE</b>	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>CLAUSE</b>
G&D	Various	Definitions added for: "Interface Point Capacity", "Offshore Development Information Statement", "Offshore Tender Process", "Offshore Works Assumptions", "OTSDUW", "OTSDUW Arrangements", "OTSDUW Data and Information", "OTSDUW DC Converter", "OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable", "OTSDUW Network Data and Information", "OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus", "OTSUA", "OTSUA Transfer Time", "Transmission Interface Point" and "Transmission Interface Site"
G&D	Various	Definitions amended for: "Low Voltage", "Gas Zone Diagram", "Network Operator", "Offshore Transmission System", "Operation Diagrams" and "Site Common Drawings"
PC.1	3-4	Clauses PC.1.1 and 1.4 amended and Clauses PC.1.1A and PC.1.1B added

PC.2	5-6	Clause PC.2.1 amended
PC.3	6-8	Clauses PC.3.1 and 3.4 amended
PC.4	10-12	Clauses PC.4.2, 4.3 and 4.4 amended
PC.5	14-15	Clause PC.5.4 amended
PC.6	15-16	Clause PC.6.1 Amended. Clauses PC.6.4 to 6.7 added
PC.7	17-18	Clauses 7.5, 7.6 and 7.7 amended
PC.8	18-19	Clause PC.8 added
PC.A.1	19-22	Clause PC.A.1.4 amended
PC.A.2	23-30	Clause PC.A.2.1 and 2.2 amended
PC.A.3	33, 35 & 38	Clause PC.A.3.1, 3.2 and 3.3 amended
PC.A.4	40	Clause PC.A.4.1 amended
PC.A.5	56-61	Clause PC.A.5.4 amended
PC.A.6	65-69	Clauses PC.A.6.2 to 6.6 amended
PC.A.7	69-70	Clause PC.A.7 amended
PC.A.8	71-73	Clauses PC.A.8, 8.1, 8.2 and 8.3 amended
PC.F	83-85	Planning Code Appendix F added
CC.1	1	Clause CC.1.1 amended
CC.2	1	Clauses CC.2.2 – 2.4 added
CC.3	1	Clause CC.3.1 amended
CC.5	5	Clause CC.5.2 amended
CC.6	6-44	Clauses CC.6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5 and 6.6 amended
CC.7	44-50	Clauses CC.7.2, 7.4 and 7.5 amended
CC.8	52	Clause CC.8.1(b) amended
CC.A.1	54	Clause CC.A.1.1 amended
CC.A.3	68-69	Clause CC.A.3.1 amended
CC.A.4A	73 -74	Clauses CC.A.4A.2 and 4A.3 amended
CC.A.7	88-93	Clauses CC.A.7.1 and A.7.2 amended
DRC	2	Schedule 11 note 3 amended

OC.11	2-5	Clauses OC.11.1, 11.2, 11.3 and 11.4 amended
GC.4	3	Clause GC.4.5 Amended